

# 850 Purchase Order

Functional Group ID=**PO****Introduction:**

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the placement of purchase orders for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order changes or purchase order acknowledgment information.

**Notes:**

*1. The term "award instrument" used in this convention includes, but is not limited to, the following terms: Agreement, Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract, Basic Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Grant, Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity, Purchase Order, Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity, Requirements, Letter Contract, Task Order, Lease, Release, Call, and Delivery Order.*

*2. This transaction set is used to issue an original award instrument. If buyer initiated changes need to be made to a procurement instrument, use the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set. Seller requested changes are initiated using the Purchasing Order Change Acknowledgment/Request - Seller Initiated, 865 transaction set.*

*3. This transaction set makes use of code lists contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual which can be found at <http://www.fedebiz.gov>, under Resources, Related Documents.*

**Heading:**

<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Pos. No.</u>	<u>Seg. ID</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Req. Des.</u>	<u>Max.Use</u>	<u>Loop Repeat</u>	<u>Notes and Comments</u>
7	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
8	020	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1		
12	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
15	050	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
19	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
22	110	CSH	Sales Requirements	O	5		
Not Used	115	TC2	Commodity	O	>1		
LOOP ID - SAC						25	
24	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
29	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	>1		
Not Used	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
31	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
33	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
36	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5		n1

Not Used	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
38	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200
40	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40
44	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25
48	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
50	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
52	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
53	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
54	276	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1
Not Used	280	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	5
55	285	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1
<b>LOOP ID - AMT</b>					<b>&gt;1</b>
57	287	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
59	289	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1
Not Used	290	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1
Not Used	292	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1
<b>LOOP ID - FA1</b>					<b>&gt;1</b>
60	293	FA1	Type of Financial Accounting Data	O	1
61	294	FA2	Accounting Data	M	>1
<b>LOOP ID - N9</b>					<b>1000</b>
64	295	N9	Reference Identification	O	1
68	297	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
69	300	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
<b>LOOP ID - N1</b>					<b>200</b>
70	310	N1	Name	O	1
74	320	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
75	330	N3	Address Information	O	2
76	340	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1
Not Used	345	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1
78	350	REF	Reference Identification	O	12
80	360	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1
Not Used	365	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	370	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
Not Used	380	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	390	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	400	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	410	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
Not Used	420	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>					<b>&gt;1</b>
83	430	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
84	440	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
<b>LOOP ID - SPI</b>					<b>&gt;1</b>
85	450	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1
87	460	REF	Reference Identification	O	5
88	470	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
89	480	MSG	Message Text	O	50

LOOP ID - N1			20	
90	490	N1	Name	O 1
92	500	N2	Additional Name Information	O 2
93	510	N3	Address Information	O 2
94	520	N4	Geographic Location	O 1
Not Used	530	REF	Reference Identification	O 20
95	540	G61	Contact	O 1
96	550	MSG	Message Text	O 50
LOOP ID - CB1			>1	
97	560	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O 1
100	570	REF	Reference Identification	O 20
102	580	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O 5
103	590	LDT	Lead Time	O 1
104	600	MSG	Message Text	O 50
LOOP ID - ADV			>1	
Not Used	610	ADV	Advertising Demographic Information	O 1
Not Used	620	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O >1
Not Used	630	MTX	Text	O >1

**Detail:**

<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Pos. No.</u>	<u>Seg. ID</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Req. Des.</u>	<u>Max.Use</u>	<u>Loop Repeat</u>	<u>Notes and Comments</u>
LOOP ID - PO1					100000		
105	010	PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	1		n2
110	015	LIN	Item Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
115	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
118	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
120	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
LOOP ID - CTP					>1		
121	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1		
Not Used	043	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	045	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
124	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
LOOP ID - PID					1000		
128	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
Not Used	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
130	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
134	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
137	100	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		
141	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
LOOP ID - SAC					25		
143	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	137	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1		
Not Used	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
148	142	CSH	Sales Requirements	O	>1		
Not Used	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
Not Used	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		

150	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1
152	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1
Not Used	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500
Not Used	200	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5
155	210	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
Not Used	235	TC2	Commodity	O	>1
Not Used	240	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1
158	250	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	260	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
160	270	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
161	276	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1
162	280	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
163	289	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
164	290	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1
166	291	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1
Not Used	292	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	>1
LOOP ID - QTY					>1
Not Used	293	QTY	Quantity	O	1
Not Used	294	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
LOOP ID - SCH					200
168	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1 n3
Not Used	296	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	297	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	298	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	299	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
Not Used	300	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1
LOOP ID - PKG					200
170	305	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	1
Not Used	310	MEA	Measurements	O	>1
172	320	LS	Loop Header	O	1
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
173	321	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
175	322	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
177	323	MSG	Message Text	O	1
178	324	REF	Reference Identification	O	3
LOOP ID - LM					>1
180	325	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
181	326	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
182	327	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1
LOOP ID - N9					1000
183	330	N9	Reference Identification	O	1
Not Used	332	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
Not Used	335	MEA	Measurements	O	40
187	340	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
LOOP ID - N1					200
188	350	N1	Name	O	1
192	360	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2

193	370	N3	Address Information	O	2		
194	380	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		
195	383	QTY	Quantity	O	>1		
Not Used	385	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1		
197	390	REF	Reference Identification	O	12		
199	400	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	405	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	406	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1		
Not Used	410	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1		
202	415	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200	n4	
Not Used	420	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2		
204	430	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	440	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
206	450	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5		
207	460	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
LOOP ID - LDT					>1		
209	462	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		
211	464	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10		
212	466	QTY	Quantity	O	5		
215	468	MSG	Message Text	O	1		
216	469	REF	Reference Identification	O	3		
LOOP ID - SLN					1000		
Not Used	470	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1		
Not Used	475	MSG	Message Text	O	>1		
Not Used	480	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	490	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000		
Not Used	500	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104		
Not Used	505	TC2	Commodity	O	>1		
Not Used	513	ADV	Advertising Demographic Information	O	>1		
Not Used	515	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
Not Used	516	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25		
Not Used	517	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
Not Used	518	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1		
Not Used	519	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3		
LOOP ID - N9					>1		
Not Used	523	N9	Reference Identification	O	1		
Not Used	524	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1		
Not Used	525	MSG	Message Text	O	>1		
LOOP ID - SAC					25		
Not Used	526	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	527	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	528	CTP	Pricing Information	O	1		
LOOP ID - QTY					>1		
Not Used	529	QTY	Quantity	O	1		
Not Used	530	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
LOOP ID - N1					10		
Not Used	535	N1	Name	O	1		
Not Used	540	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2		
Not Used	550	N3	Address Information	O	2		

Not Used	560	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		
Not Used	570	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1		
Not Used	580	REF	Reference Identification	O	12		
Not Used	590	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
Not Used	595	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
<b>LOOP ID - AMT</b>						>1	
218	600	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		
221	610	REF	Reference Identification	O	1		
223	612	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1		
<b>LOOP ID - LM</b>						>1	
224	620	LM	Code Source Information	O	1		
225	630	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1		

### Summary:

<u>Page No.</u>	<u>Pos. No.</u>	<u>Seg. ID</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Req. Des.</u>	<u>Max.Use</u>	<u>Loop Repeat</u>	<u>Notes and Comments</u>
<b>LOOP ID - CTT</b>						1	
226	010	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1		n5
227	020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		n6
228	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

### Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. PO102 is required.
3. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
4. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
5. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.
6. If AMT is used in the summary area, then AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

**Segment:** **ST** Transaction Set Header  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set 850 Purchase Order	M ID 3/3
M	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This number is carried in SE02.</i>	M AN 4/9

**Segment:** **BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 BEG05 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.  
**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	BEG01	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set <i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>	M ID 2/2
		00	Original <i>Use to indicate an original award instrument. When this code is used, changes to the award instrument can be only made with a Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set.</i>	
		07	Duplicate <i>Use to indicate a re-transmission of an original 850 transaction set.</i>	
		22	Information Copy <i>Use to indicate an information copy of an original award instrument. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the selling party.</i>	
		24	Draft <i>Use to indicate a draft award instrument (850 transaction set) is being sent to the selling party.</i>	
		47	Transfer <i>Use this code to transfer an award instrument to another organization.</i>	
M	BEG02	92	<b>Purchase Order Type Code</b> Code specifying the type of Purchase Order <i>Use to identify the type of award instrument represented by this transaction set.</i>	M ID 2/2
		BL	Bailment	
		KA	Agreement <i>Use to indicate cooperative agreements and other agreements.</i>	
		KB	Blanket Purchase Agreement	
		KC	Contract	
		KD	Basic Agreement	
		KE	Basic Ordering Agreement	
		KG	Grant	
		KI	Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity	
		KN	Purchase Order	
		KP	Authority to Proceed <i>Use to indicate that the award for assistance is a loan.</i>	
		KQ	Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity	
		KR	Requirements	

KS Letter Contract  
 KT Task Order  
 LS Lease

*Use to indicate a lease agreement as the type of award instrument. When an equipment rental is awarded pursuant to another type of instrument (purchase order, delivery order, contract, etc.), use the appropriate listed code in this data element and use code ER in BEG10.*

RL Release or Delivery Order

*Use to indicate a release, call or delivery order against existing contracts.*

ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate that the award for assistance is provided through Formula Funds.*

M BEG03 324 Purchase Order Number M AN 1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser  
*Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, General Services Administration (GSA) Schedules and all other basic contracts), Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA) number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for the Department of Defense (DOD) or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BEG04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.*

BEG04 328 Release Number O AN 1/30

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction  
*Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DOD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.*

M BEG05 373 Date M DT 8/8

Date expressed as CCYYMMDD

*1. Enter the effective date of the award instrument. If both BEG03 and BEG04 contain a number, enter the date of the delivery order, call or release identified in BEG04. If BEG04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BEG03.*

*2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.*

BEG06 367 Contract Number O AN 1/30

Contract number

*Use to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA) contract number for an 8a set-aside. The SBA office issuing this contract is cited in the 1/N1/310 segment by use of code 90 in N101.*

BEG07 587 Acknowledgment Type O ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment

*Acknowledgments are made using the Purchase Order Acknowledgment, 855 transaction set.*

AC Acknowledge - With Detail and Change

*Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set. Changes are permitted.*

AD Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change

*Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set without change.*

AK Acknowledge - No Detail or Change

*Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.*

AT Accepted

*Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.*

**Not Used**    **BEG08**    **1019**    **Invoice Type Code**    **O**    **ID 3/3**

Code defining the method by which invoices are to be processed

**Rec**    **BEG09**    **1166**    **Contract Type Code**    **O**    **ID 2/2**

Code identifying a contract type

*Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement applicable to the award instrument. If there are line items that have a different pricing arrangement, identify the predominant pricing arrangement, based on dollar value, in this data element and specify the line item pricing arrangement in the 2/CN1/025 segment of the 2/PO1/010 loop applicable to that line item. Both BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment may be used in this transaction set.*

CA Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)

CH Cost Sharing

CS Cost

CW Cost Plus Award Fee

CX Cost Plus Fixed Fee

CY Cost Plus Incentive Fee

FB Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)

FC Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)

FD Fixed Price Redetermination

*Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.*

FF Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)

FG Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)

FH Fixed Price Award Fee

FJ Fixed Price Level of Effort

FK No Cost

FM Retroactive Fixed Price Redetermination

FR Firm Fixed Price

FX Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment

LH Labor Hours

TM Time and Materials

**Rec**    **BEG10**    **1232**    **Purchase Category**    **O**    **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

*Use to identify the category of this award instrument.*

AE Architect and Engineering

CN Construction

DR Demolish, Dismantle or Replace

ER Equipment Rental

IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
MD	Modification
OV	Overhaul
RD	Research and Development
	<i>Use also includes traineeships and fellowships.</i>
RE	Repair
SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

**BEG11 786 Security Level Code O ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

*Use to identify the highest Government security classification applicable to the information contained within this award instrument. Do not use this security classification for information passed external to this transaction set.*

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

**BEG12 640 Transaction Type Code O ID 2/2**

Code specifying the type of transaction

34	Emergency Request
----	-------------------

*Use to indicate that the award is an emergency action requesting expedited processing by the selling party.*

**Segment:** **CUR** Currency  
**Position:** 040  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
- 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
- 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
- 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
- 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
- 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

- Notes:**
1. *Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the entire award instrument is issued. The default currency is always US dollars. Do not use this segment when the entire award instrument is issued in US dollars. When line item monetary values vary by currency, identify the currency in the 2/CUR/020 segment if it is other than US dollars*
  2. *When this segment is used to identify the foreign currency in which the entire award instrument is issued (CUR01 is code BY), all monetary values in table 1 (header level), table 2 (detail level), and table 3 (summary level) shall be stated in the foreign currency identified in this segment. (Note: DoD applications always cite US dollars in the 1/AMT/287 and 2/AMT/600 segments when AMT01 is code KC).*
  3. *When the 2/CUR/020 segment is used to identify a foreign currency in which line item monetary amounts are stated (CUR01 is code BY), monetary values in table 1 (header level) and table 3 (summary level) shall be stated in US dollars and monetary values in table 2 (detail level) shall be stated in the currency identified in the 2/CUR/020 segment for the applicable line item.*
  4. *When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency.*
  5. *This segment also may be used to identify the foreign currency in which payment is to be made (CUR01 or CUR04 is code PR), if the currency is different than the currency in which the entire award instrument is issued, when payment for all line items is to be made in the same foreign currency.*
  6. *Both this segment and the 2/CUR/020 segment may be present in the transaction set under the following conditions: a. When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency but line items are to be paid in a different foreign currency, or b. When payment for all of the line items is to be made in one foreign currency but monetary values for line items are stated in a different foreign currency.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	CUR01	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an

			individual		
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
					<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the award instrument is issued.</i>
			PR	Payer	
					<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>
M	CUR02	100	<b>Currency Code</b>		M ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified		
					<i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i>
	CUR03	280	<b>Exchange Rate</b>		O R 4/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another		
					<i>When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the award is issued.</i>
	CUR04	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>		O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual		
			PR	Payer	
					<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>
	CUR05	100	<b>Currency Code</b>		O ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified		
					<i>Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made,</i>
Not Used	CUR06	669	<b>Currency Market/Exchange Code</b>		O ID 3/3
			Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based		
Not Used	CUR07	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>		X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
Not Used	CUR08	373	<b>Date</b>		O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	CUR09	337	<b>Time</b>		O TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	CUR10	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>		X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
Not Used	CUR11	373	<b>Date</b>		X DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	CUR12	337	<b>Time</b>		X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	CUR13	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>		X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
Not Used	CUR14	373	<b>Date</b>		X DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	CUR15	337	<b>Time</b>		X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR16</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 3/3</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR17</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	<b>X</b>	<b>DT 8/8</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR18</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b>	<b>TM 4/8</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR19</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 3/3</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR20</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	<b>X</b>	<b>DT 8/8</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR21</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b>	<b>TM 4/8</b>

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 050  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

M	Ref. Des. REF01	Data Element	Name	Attributes
		128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number	<i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale (FMS).</i>
		2S	Catalog	<i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source can be found.</i>
		2Y	Wage Determination	<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.</i>
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)	<i>If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>
		97	Package Number	
		AH	Agreement Number	<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.</i>
		BL	Government Bill of Lading	
		CR	Customer Reference Number	<i>Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.</i>
		DG	Drawing Number	
		DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating	
		E4	Charge Card Number	<i>Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be accomplished.</i>
		HF	Engineering Data List	
		IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code	<i>Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this award instrument.</i>
		IL	Internal Order Number	

	<i>Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP)/Defense Logistics Management System (DLMS) or Federal Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (FEDSTRIP) document number).</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to indicate the end item to which the items in the award instrument pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator <i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the award instrument.</i>
KS	Solicitation <i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.</i>
LT	Lot Number
MU	Military Specification (MILSPEC) Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to this award instrument.</i>
PG	Product Group <i>1. Use to indicate a North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code. When this code is used, the code cited in REF02 can be found at <a href="http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html">http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html</a>.  2. The NAICS code MUST be 6 digits. If the NAICS code is less than 6 digits, add a trailing zero.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PID	Program Identification Number
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number

*1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.*

*2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.*

TP Test Specification Number  
 VW Standard

*Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.*

W2 Weapon System Number

*Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.*

W8 Suffix

*Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.*

WF Locally Assigned Control Number

WJ Pre-Award Survey

*Use this code to indicate the number of a pre-award survey.*

WL Federal Supply Classification Code

XC Cargo Control Number

*Use to indicate a tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.*

XE Transportation Priority Number

XY Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number

*Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.*

**REF02 127 Reference Identification X AN 1/30**

Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

*If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.*

**REF03 352 Description X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

*1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Not Used REF04 C040 Reference Identifier O**

To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier

**Not Used C04001 128 Reference Identification Qualifier M ID 2/3**

Code qualifying the Reference Identification

**Not Used C04002 127 Reference Identification M AN 1/30**

Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04003</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04004</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04005</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>FOB</b> F.O.B. Related Instructions
<b>Position:</b>	080
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.</li> <li>2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.</li> <li>3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.</li> <li>4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.</li> <li>2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.</li> <li>3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.</li> <li>4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or destinations within a delivery zone, use the 1/N1/310 loop citing code DZ in N101, identify the delivery zone in N103/04 citing code ZN in N103 and identify the FOB point in N405/406.</i></p> <p><i>3. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for construction or a service without deliverables.</i></p>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
M	FOB01	146 Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
		BP Paid by Buyer	<i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>
		PE Prepaid and Summary Bill	<i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>
		PP Prepaid (by Seller)	<i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.</i>
		PS Paid by Seller	<i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>
	FOB02	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
		<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>	
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		FV Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)	
		IT Intermediate FOB Point	<i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IF in N101.</i>
		KE Port of Embarkation	

*Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

KL Port of Loading

*Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

KP Government Furnished Property FOB Point

*Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.*

OA Origin (After Loading on Equipment)

*Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.*

OR Origin (Shipping Point)

TM Terminal

*1. Use to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.*

*2. When used, identify the FOB point in FOB03.*

W Worldwide Geographic Location Code

*Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.*

ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate an Other FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.*

	FOB03	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>When FOB02 is code TM, use to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.</i>		
Not Used	FOB04	334	<b>Transportation Terms Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms		
Not Used	FOB05	335	<b>Transportation Terms Code</b>	X	ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility		
	FOB06	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	X	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
			<i>1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.</i>		
			<i>2. When the inspection point differs, use the 1/LM/430 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 1/N1/310 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.</i>		
			DE Destination (Shipping)		
			OR Origin (Shipping Point)		
			ZZ Mutually Defined		

*1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at*

*origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop, citing code 7M in N101.*

*2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.*

Not Used	FOB07	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O	AN 1/80
Not Used	FOB08	54	<b>Risk of Loss Code</b> Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	FOB09	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X	AN 1/80

**Segment:** CSH Sales Requirements  
**Position:** 110  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
- 2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either CSH09 or CSH10 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
- 2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is charged.
- 3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
- 4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to specify requirements that apply to all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item, use the 2/CSH/142 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	O ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	
		<i>Use only with DTM01 code 996.</i>	
		P4 Do Not Preship	
		<i>Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106, or when LDT01 is code AY.</i>	
		SC Ship Complete	
		<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>	
		SI Ship In-Place	
CSH02	306	Action Code	O ID 1/2
		Code indicating type of action	
		B Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 610	
		G Cancel Entire Order/Item	
CSH03	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>1. Use to identify a maximum total order amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire order or balance of the order that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>	
		<i>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	
Not Used	CSH04	508 Account Number	O AN 1/35
		Account number assigned	
Not Used	CSH05	373 Date	O DT 8/8
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
CSH06	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		AX ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12	
CSH07	560	Special Services Code	X ID 2/10
		Code identifying the special service	
		<i>Use to identify a special delivery condition.</i>	

NC

Notify Consignee Before Delivery

*Use to indicate that the consignee or other shipping contact must be notified in order to schedule a shipment. When used, provide the contact communication number in the 1/PER/360 segment citing code NT, for the shipping instructions contact, or RE, for the shipment scheduling contact, in PER01.*

Not Used	CSH08	566	<b>Product/Service Substitution Code</b> Code indicating product or service substitution conditions	O	ID 1/2
Not Used	CSH09	954	<b>Percent</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal	X	R 1/10
Not Used	CSH10	1004	<b>Percent Qualifier</b> Code to qualify percent	X	ID 1/2

**Segment:** **SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information  
**Position:** 120  
**Loop:** SAC Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
  - 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
  - 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
  - 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
  - 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
  - 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
  - 8 If SAC16 is present, then SAC15 is required.

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
  - 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
  - 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
  - 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
  - 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
  - 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
  - 7 SAC16 is used to identify the language being used in SAC15.

- Comments:**
- 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
  - 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to as "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify services, allowances, discounts, or charges and if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, discounts, or charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SAC01	248 Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
		A Allowance	<i>Use to indicate an allowance or discount.</i>
		C Charge	
		N No Allowance or Charge	<i>Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.</i>
	SAC02	1300 Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
		Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
		<i>Any code may be used. The following is a list of preferred codes:</i>	
		A310 Air Express Charge	
		A320 Air Transportation Charge	
		A480 Assembly	
		B180 Cleaning Charge	

**B870** *Customs Charge*

**B940** *Cutting Charge*

**C000** *Defective Allowance*

**C240** *Disconnect Charge*

**C260** *Discount - Incentive*

*Use to indicate that the contractor offers a discount when payment is made using the government credit card. Identify the discount as a total monetary value in SAC05, or as a percent in SAC06/07, or as a monetary rate in SAC08.*

**C300** *Discount - Special*

*Use to indicate an incremental quantity discount. An incremental quantity discount applies only to the quantity units within its specified range. Successive incremental discounts are applied against a total order quantity. For example, if different discounts are given for quantities, 1 - 10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, etc., use of this code implies that for a quantity of 25, the first discount applies to the first 10 units, the second discount applies to the next 10 units and the third discount applies to the last 5 units. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the F910 step ladder discount that applies a single discount to the total line item quantity.*

**C310** *Discount*

*Use to indicate a general discount not related to a quantity or purchase amount. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 or a monetary value discount in SAC08. This general discount may be used in combination with C300 or F910. Do not include any general discount within the C300 or F910 discount considerations.*

**C330** *Distribution Fee*

**C370** *Diversion Charge*

**C580** *Emergency Service*

**C590** *Emergency Surcharge*

**C880** *Expediting Premium*

**D170** *Free Goods*

*Use to indicate a quantity provided at no cost if a specified quantity or monetary value is purchased, e.g., buy \$100.00 and get 1 free; or buy 10, get 1 free. When a monetary value is used, identify the "buy" monetary amount in SAC05. When a specified quantity is used, identify the "free" quantity in SAC10 and the "buy" quantity in SAC11.*

**D290** *Full Truckload Allowance*

**D340** *Goods and Services Charge*

**D440** *Groupage Discount*

*Use to indicate a discount applicable to a line item total purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 2 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. When a threshold is used, specify the threshold SAC10. When a range is used, specify the range in SAC10/11.*

**D500** *Handling*

**D530** *Hazardous Cargo Charge*

**D660** *Hook-up Charge*

**D820** *Inside Delivery*

**D870** *Inspection*

**D890** *Installation and Training*

**D900** *Installation*

**E340** *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*

*Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.*

**E400 Loading (Labor Charges)**

**E930 One-Day Service**

**F150 Packaging Service**

**F460 Postage**

**F560 Premium Transportation**

**F830 Proof of Delivery**

*Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.*

**F910 Quantity Discount**

*Use to indicate a step ladder discount applicable to a quantity range. The discount specified for the quantity range containing the total line item quantity is the discount to be applied to the unit price. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the C300 incremental discount that applies to that portion of the total line item quantity within each increment.*

**G030 Reconnect Charge**

**G350 Rents and Leases**

**G470 Restocking Charge**

**G530 Rework**

**G580 Royalties**

**G600 Same-Day Service**

**G610 Saturday Delivery**

**G660 Scrap Allowance**

**G740 Service Charge**

*Use to indicate a basic charge for a service call. If the charge varies by distance, e.g., a set price within a 25 mile range, another price within a 50 mile range, etc. use SAC09/10/11 to provide that information.*

**G760 Set-up**

**G870 Shrink Wrap Charge**

**H000 Special Allowance**

**H110 Special Packaging**

**H170 Special Tooling Charge**

**H430 Storage**

**H540 Supplemental Items**

*Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP)*

**H550 Surcharge**

**H680 Tax - Governmental**

**H700 Tax - Local Tax**

**H770 Tax - State Tax**

**H850 Tax**

**H990 Testing Services Charge**

**I260 Transportation Direct Billing**

**I330 Two-Day Service**

**I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)**

**I530 Volume Discount**

*Use to indicate a discount applicable to a total order quantity or total order purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 6 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. When a threshold is used, specify the threshold SAC10. When a range is used, specify the range in SAC10/11.*

**I590 Warranties**

**ZZZZ Mutually Defined**

*Use to indicate a training charge.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used SAC03

559

Agency Qualifier Code

X ID 2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

Not Used	SAC04	1301	<b>Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code</b>	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		
	SAC05	610	<b>Amount</b>	O	N2 1/15
			Monetary amount		
			<i>1. When SAC02 is code D170, identify the "buy" monetary value to obtain free goods, if applicable. For all other SAC02 codes, see semantic note 2.</i>		
			<i>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
	SAC06	378	<b>Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier</b>	X	ID 1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated		
		2	Item Net Cost		
			<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item total amount.</i>		
		5	Base Price per Unit		
			<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item unit price.</i>		
		6	Base Price Amount		
			<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the total order purchase amount.</i>		
	SAC07	332	<b>Percent</b>	X	R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent		
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3.</i>		
	SAC08	118	<b>Rate</b>	O	R 1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified		
			<i>1. See semantic note 3.</i>		
			<i>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
	SAC09	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. When code M4 is cited and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount in SAC10 shall be stated as the currency identified in CUR02.</i>		
			<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	SAC10	380	<b>Quantity</b>	X	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>1. When SAC02 is code C300, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in an incremental quantity discount.</i>		
			<i>2. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "free" quantity.</i>		
			<i>3. When SAC02 is code D440, use to identify the line item total purchase amount that results in a discount, if applicable.</i>		
			<i>4. When SAC02 is code F910, use to identify the lower end of a quantity</i>		

			<i>range that results in a step ladder discount.</i>	
			<i>5. When SAC02 is code G740, use to identify the distance applicable to a service charge, if appropriate.</i>	
			<i>6. When SAC02 is code I530, use to identify the total order quantity or total order purchase amount that results in a discount, if applicable.</i>	
			<i>7. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the quantity to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies. In most instances this quantity will be 1, but if a greater quantity applies, cite that quantity.</i>	
	SAC11	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	O R 1/15
			<i>1. Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 are used together to identify a range except when SAC02 is code D170.</i>	
			<i>2. When SAC02 is code C300, or F910, use to identify the upper end of the quantity range associated with SAC10.</i>	
			<i>3. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "buy" quantity, if applicable.</i>	
			<i>4. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the upper end of a quantity range to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies.</i>	
Not Used	SAC12	331	<b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b> Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge	O ID 2/2
	SAC13	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
			<i>1. If the discount, allowance, charge, or no charge service applies to a specific delivery zone, identify the zone in this data element. The delivery zones and locations within each zone are identified in the 1/N1/310 loop.</i>	
			<i>2. To comply with X12 syntax, if SAC14 contains data that is not applicable to a specific delivery zone, cite the word "ALL" in this data element.</i>	
	SAC14	770	<b>Option Number</b> A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered	O AN 1/20
			<i>When SAC02 is code C300, D440, or F910, and the discount can be earned by combining quantities or purchase amounts from line items in a discount group, use this data element to identify the discount group, e.g., DG-A.</i>	
Not Rec	SAC15	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
			<i>1. Use, if necessary, to provide text information related to the information provided within this segment.</i>	
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
Not Used	SAC16	819	<b>Language Code</b> Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O ID 2/3

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>ITD</b> Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
<b>Position:</b>	130
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify terms of sale
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.</li> <li>2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.</li> <li>3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment to identify payment discount information.</li> <li>2. Payment method was provided at the time of registration. Changes to that data must be made by submitting a registration data change using the 838 transaction set.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
	ITD01	336	<b>Terms Type Code</b> Code identifying type of payment terms 09 Proximo	O ID 2/2
Not Used	ITD02	333	<b>Terms Basis Date Code</b> Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	O ID 1/2
	ITD03	338	<b>Terms Discount Percent</b> Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3.</i>	O R 1/6
Not Used	ITD04	370	<b>Terms Discount Due Date</b> Date payment is due if discount is to be earned expressed in format CCYYMMDD	X DT 8/8
	ITD05	351	<b>Terms Discount Days Due</b> Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	X N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD06	446	<b>Terms Net Due Date</b> Date when total invoice amount becomes due expressed in format CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
	ITD07	386	<b>Terms Net Days</b> Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	O N0 1/3
Not Used	ITD08	362	<b>Terms Discount Amount</b> Total amount of terms discount	O N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD09	388	<b>Terms Deferred Due Date</b> Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due expressed in format CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
Not Used	ITD10	389	<b>Deferred Amount Due</b> Deferred amount due for payment	X N2 1/10
Not Used	ITD11	342	<b>Percent of Invoice Payable</b> Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X R 1/5
Not Used	ITD12	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80
Not Used	ITD13	765	<b>Day of Month</b> The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X N0 1/2

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>ITD14</b>	<b>107</b>	<b>Payment Method Code</b> Code identifying type of payment procedures	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>ITD15</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>Percent</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal	<b>O R 1/10</b>

**Segment:** **INC** **Installment Information**  
**Position:** 145  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify installment billing arrangement

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 INC02 is the installment period (e.g., months).
- 2 INC03 is the total number of installments.
- 3 INC04 is the number of the current installment.
- 4 INC05 is the installment balance after the current installment is applied.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify that recurring payments are authorized to be made by the paying office for all of the line item, and to identify the frequency of the payments, the maximum number of payments and the amount of the recurring payment. If the recurring payments vary by line item, use the 2/INC/165 segment.*

*2. When this segment is used, at least two iterations of the 1/DTM/150 segment are REQUIRED with DTM01 citing codes 193 and 194.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	INC01	336	<b>Terms Type Code</b> Code identifying type of payment terms 04 Deferred or Installment <i>Use this code to indicate that recurring payments are authorized.</i>	M ID 2/2
M	INC02	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b> To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use) <i>Use to specify the frequency of the recurring payments.</i>	M
M	C00101	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken MO Months Q1 Quarter (Time) YR Years	M ID 2/2
Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10

Not Used	C00110	355	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value <b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
M	INC03	380	<b>Quantity</b>	M	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>Use this data element to specify the maximum number of recurring payments.</i>		
M	INC04	380	<b>Quantity</b>	M	R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity		
			<i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, always cite the number 1. The receiving application should disregard the data in this data element.</i>		
	INC05	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	O	R 1/18
			Monetary amount		
			<i>1. Use this data element to specify the amount of the recurring payment.</i>		
			<i>2. The amount shall be the same for each recurring payment but may be prorated based on a shorter period for any recurring payment. The prorated amounts shall be based on the period start/period end dates specified in the 1/DTM/150 segment when DTM01 cites codes 193/194.</i>		
			<i>3. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 150  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 10  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to identify dates that apply to all of the line items. When the dates vary by line item, use the 2/DTM/210 segment.*

*2. This segment can be used to provide a delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time				
		002	Delivery Requested	<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.</i>
		007	Effective	<i>Use with code RD8 in DTM05 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-18. Specify the date range in DTM06.</i>
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	<i>When this code is used cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
		093	Contract Expiration	<i>Use to indicate the expiration date for an award instrument.</i>
		106	Required By	<i>Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date specified.</i>
		174	Month Ending	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>
		193	Period Start	<i>1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i>  <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another</i>



59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

*Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.*

<b>DTM04</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
		<i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>	
		CT	Central Time
		ET	Eastern Time
		GM	Greenwich Mean Time
		LT	Local Time
		MT	Mountain Time
		PT	Pacific Time
<b>DTM05</b>	<b>1250</b>	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
		<i>Use to qualify the format for a range of dates or times.</i>	
		RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD
		RTM	Range of Time Expressed in Format HHMM-HHMM
<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	
		<i>When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>	

**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 160  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 12  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify lead times that apply to the receipt of a performance or payment bond and to identify a delivery lead time for all the items in an award instrument. When the delivery lead time varies by line item, use the 2/LDT/321 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
		AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>
		AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>
		AR	From Date of Award to Government Receipt of Bond
		AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>
		AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>
		AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion <i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>
		AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery <i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.</i>
		AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item <i>Use this code to indicate the lead time for the approval of an item or the acceptance of an item if different than specified in the Prompt Payment Act.</i>
		BC	From Date of Award to Commencement of Performance <i>Use in construction contracts to indicate a lead time from the date of a Notice to Proceed to the date of the commencement of performance.</i>

BE From Date of Option Exercise to Date of Completion

*Use in construction contracts to indicate a lead time from the date of a Notice to Proceed to the date of completion.*

M LDT02 380 **Quantity** M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

M LDT03 344 **Unit of Time Period or Interval** M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY Calendar Year

DA Calendar Days

DW Work Days

KK Maximum Calendar Days

*Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.*

MO Month

QY Quarter of a Year

SA Semiannual

WK Weeks

Not Used LDT04 373 **Date** O DT 8/8

Date expressed as CCYYMMDD

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b> Product/Item Description
<b>Position:</b>	190
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.</li> <li>3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>4 If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required.</li> <li>5 If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.</li> <li>3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.</li> <li>4 PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.</li> <li>2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.</li> <li>3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Use this segment to provide an overall description that applies to all line items or the title of a grant. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.</i></li> <li>2. <i>Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the 2/PO1/010 segment or by reference number. Use codified data whenever possible.</i></li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PID01	349 Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description F Free-form S Structured (From Industry Code List) X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	M ID 1/1
	PID02	750 Product/Process Characteristic Code Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/3
	PID03	559 Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/2
	PID04	751 Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	X AN 1/12
	PID05	352 Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	PID06	752 Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID07</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	<b>O AN 1/15</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID08</b>	<b>1073</b>	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b> Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID09</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>Language Code</b> Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	<b>O ID 2/3</b>

**Segment:** **MEA** Measurements  
**Position:** 200  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 40  
**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
  - 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
  - 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
  - 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
  - 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

**Comments:** 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

**Notes:** *1. Use this segment to provide measurement information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.*

*2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; warranty periods; and for a basic type award instrument, e.g., a requirements, a BPA, an indefinite quantity type award instrument, etc., the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

*Use any code.*

#### **BT Batch Limits**

*When BEG02 is code KB, KD, KE, KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a basic type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

#### **LT Lot Limits**

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

#### **OL Order Limits**

*Use to indicate the maximum the Government may order from a basic type procurement instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.*

#### **PM Permitted**

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a basic type award instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify*

*the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

***QV Quantity Variation.***

*Use to indicate variations in quantity that are permitted. When the quantity variation is expressed as a discrete quantity, cite in MEA04-01, the same code cited in PO103 of all of the 1/PO1/010 loops to which the quantity variation applies, e.g., EA, LB, etc., and specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06. If the quantity variation is expressed as a percent, cite code P1 in MEA04-01.*

***RS Response Time***

*Use to indicate the number of days within which the contractor must reject an order exceeding the maximum order limitations per FAR clause 52.216-19.*

***WR Warranty***

*Use to indicate a warranty period.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA02 738 Measurement Qualifier O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

*Use any code.*

***MX Maximum***

*When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified time period.*

***RY Ratio***

*When BEG09 is code CA, CH, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.*

***TT Time***

*Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.*

***ZZZ Mutually defined***

*Use this code to indicate minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, minimum guarantee award quantity/amount, maximum ceiling award quantity/amount, and minimum guarantee award amount percentage. When this code is used to specify minimum guarantee award quantity or maximum ceiling award quantity, cite code EA in MEA04-01, the minimum quantity in MEA05 or the maximum quantity in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount or maximum ceiling award amount, cite code DO in MEA04-01, the minimum amount in MEA05 or the maximum amount in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount percentage, cite code DO in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum amount percentage in MEA05. To specify minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, cite code EA in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum quantity percentage in MEA05.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA03 739 Measurement Value X R 1/20

The value of the measurement

MEA04 C001 Composite Unit of Measure X

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

*I. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a basic type award instrument and to specify the minimum guaranteed award amount/quantity*

percentage.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04-4 would cite Q1.

3. To specify the minimum guarantee award amount/quantity percentage, cite code ZZZ in MEA02, either code DO or EA in MEA04-01 and code P1 in MEA04-04.

M C00101 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. When MEA01 is code QV, The code cited in MEA04-01 MUST be code P1 or the same code cited in PO103 of all PO1 loops to which the quantity variation applies.

3. Use code M4 to indicate the foreign currency identified in the 1/CUR/040 segment when CUR01 cites code BY.

4. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 codes.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used C00102 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used C00103 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

C00104 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used C00105 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used C00106 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used C00107 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used C00108 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used C00109 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used C00110 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Not Used C00111 1018 Exponent O R 1/15

Power to which a unit is raised

Not Used C00112 649 Multiplier O R 1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

Not Used C00113 355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code O ID 2/2

Not Used	C00114	1018	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	Power to which a unit is raised <b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
	MEA05	740	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value <b>Range Minimum</b>	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code QV, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i> <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i> <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.</i> <i>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code EA and MEA04-04 is code PI, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity percentage.</i> <i>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity.</i> <i>6. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code DO and MEA04-04 is code PI, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount percentage.</i> <i>7. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount.</i> <i>8. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>		
	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b>	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code QV, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i> <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i> <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.</i> <i>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the maximum ceiling award quantity.</i> <i>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the maximum ceiling award amount.</i> <i>6. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>		
Not Used	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value		
Not Used	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined		
Not Used	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described		
Not Used	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b>	O	ID 2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement		

**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork  
**Position:** 210  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.  
2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.  
3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

**Notes:**  
**1. Use this segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.**  
**2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.**

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	PWK01	755 Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		25 Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
		27 Contract Delivery Schedule	
		<i>Use to indicate a General Services Administration Form 1611 or similar document. When used, code 7P should be cited in PWK04.</i>	
		35 Subcontractor Plan	
		AE Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
		BA Budget	
		<i>Use to indicate a Grant financial report.</i>	
		C1 Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
		C5 Certified Cost and Price Data	
		C6 Wage Determination	
		<i>When used identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
		CP Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When used, PWK04 should cite code PC.</i>	
		CX Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	
		CY Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)	
		DW Drawing(s)	
		EL Eligibility	
		<i>Use to indicate a Grant disclosure report.</i>	
		F1 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1	

F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
KF	Support Documents
	<i>Use to indicate Grant supporting technical documentation.</i>
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification
	<i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance
PP	Proposal
RD	Payment Bond
	<i>When used, identify the amount of the bond in the 1/AMT/287 segment citing code B0 in AMT01</i>
RE	Performance Bond
	<i>When used, identify the amount of the bond in the 1/AMT/287 segment citing code 9E in AMT01.</i>
SF	Contract Security Classification Specification
	<i>Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
WP	Work Progress
	<i>Use to indicate a Grant progress report.</i>

**PWK02      756      Report Transmission Code      O      ID 1/2**

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

BM	By Mail
	<i>Use to indicate transmittal via the United States Postal Service (USPS).</i>
CF	Courier
	<i>Use to indicate transmittal via a commercial express courier, e.g., Federal Express Service.</i>
DA	Data
	<i>Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.</i>
EL	Electronically Only
	<i>Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 1/REF/050 segment citing code TN in REF01.</i>
EM	E-Mail
FT	File Transfer
	<i>When PWK08-01 is code PV, use to indicate an FTP site. Provide the FTP address in PWK07.</i>
FX	By Fax
IA	Electronic Image
	<i>Use, in conjunction with PWK08-01, code PV, to</i>

*indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.*

			WS	With Shipment (With Package)	
	<b>PWK03</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>Report Copies Needed</b>		<b>O NO 1/2</b>
			The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee		
			<i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>		
	<b>PWK04</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>		<b>O ID 2/3</b>
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual		
			<i>Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/310 segment and/or the recipient communication number in the 1/PER/360 segment.</i>		
			7D	Contracting Officer Representative	
			7N	Party to Receive Proposal	
			7P	Transportation Office	
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
				<i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>	
			C4	Contract Administration Office	
			HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient	
				<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>	
			IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
				<i>Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.</i>	
			KF	Audit Office	
			KG	Project Manager	
				<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for the project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>	
			KY	Technical Office	
			PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	
			PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
			SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
			ZD	Party to Receive Reports	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PWK05</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>		<b>X ID 1/2</b>
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PWK06</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b>		<b>X AN 2/80</b>
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	<b>PWK07</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>		<b>O AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>		
			<i>2. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.</i>		
			<i>3. When PWK02 is code FT or IA, use to identify the URL.</i>		
			<i>4. When PWK01 is code AE, use to identify the attachment.</i>		
			<i>5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by</i>		

			<i>some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
	PWK08	C002	<b>Actions Indicated</b>	<b>O</b>
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified	
M	C00201	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>M ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
			2 Report to be Filed	
			<i>When PWK01 is code 25, 27, 35, C1, C5, BA, CP, CX, CY, EL, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, KF, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, RD, RE, SN, US, or WP, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>	
			PV Provided	
			<i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork is being provided by the buyer.</i>	
Not Used	C00202	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00203	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00204	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00205	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	PWK09	1525	<b>Request Category Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code indicating a type of request	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	220
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 equals "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 equals "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 equals "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/305 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></p> <p><i>4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i></p>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM Preservation Method	
		PML Preservation Material	
		SMK Special Marking	
		UC Unit Container	
		UCL Unit Container Level	

		WM	Wrapping Material		
<b>PKG03</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA.</i>			
<b>PKG04</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>Packaging Description Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/7</b>
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-1C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 1/N9/295 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
		<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			
		01	Palletized		
		10	Shrink-wrap		

**Segment:** **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)  
**Position:** 240  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 12  
**Purpose:** To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
- 5 If TD513 is present, then TD512 is required.
- 6 If TD514 is present, then TD513 is required.
- 7 If TD515 is present, then TD512 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 TD515 is the country where the service is to be performed.

**Comments:**

- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b> Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement <b>O ID 1/2</b>
	TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i> <b>X ID 1/2</b>
	TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code <b>X AN 2/80</b>
	TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b> Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> <b>D Parcel Post</b> <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>X ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b> Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity <b>X AN 1/35</b>
Not Used	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b> Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction <b>X ID 2/2</b>
Not Used	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location <b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> <b>X AN 1/30</b>

Not Used	TD509	731	Code which identifies a specific location <b>Transit Direction Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	The point of origin and point of direction <b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b>	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD511	733	Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time <b>Transit Time</b>	X	R 1/4
	TD512	284	The numeric amount of transit time <b>Service Level Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. When BEG12 is code 34, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.</i>		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	TD513	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier		
Not Used	TD514	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier		
Not Used	TD515	26	<b>Country Code</b>	O	ID 2/3
			Code identifying the country		

**Segment:** **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

**Position:** 260

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 TD405 identifies if a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) exists for this product. A "Y" indicates an MSDS exists for this product; an "N" indicates an MSDS does not exist for this product.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Use any code, other than code EMR and ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		<i>DA Dangerous</i>	
		<i>EP Expedite</i>	
		<i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FG Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FL Flammable</i>	
		<i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		<i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		<i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		<i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i>	
		<i>NC Notify Consignee before Delivery</i>	
		<i>PG Poisonous Gas</i>	
		<i>PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 1/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
Not Rec	TD404	352 Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
Not Used	TD405	1073 Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	270
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment when the marks and numbers apply to all line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/280 segment.</li> <li>2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			S Entire Shipment	
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			S Entire Shipment	
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

**Segment:** **PCT** Percent Amounts  
**Position:** 276  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to carry percentages that apply to profit/fee, progress payments, progress payment liquidation, and escalation factors when they apply to all of the line items. If the percentages vary by line item, use the 2/PCT/276 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent	
			18	Percent of Value <i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on cost.</i>
			80	Percentage of Time <i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on hours.</i>
			EF	Escalation Factor <i>Use when BEG09 is code FX.</i>
			RG	Progress Payment Rate <i>Use to indicate a Progress Payment Rate other than the customary rate.</i>
			RR	Alternate Progress Payment Liquidation Rate
M	PCT02	954	Percent	M R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	
				<i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>

**Segment:** **TXI** Tax Information  
**Position:** 285  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify tax information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
- 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
- 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
- 3 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/291 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	TXI01	963 Tax Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of tax	
		<i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI02	782 Monetary Amount	X R 1/18
		Monetary amount	
		<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	
	TXI03	954 Percent	X R 1/10
		Percentage expressed as a decimal	
		<i>Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as .0425; 3% will be cited as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
Not Used	TXI04	955 Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	
Not Used	TXI05	956 Tax Jurisdiction Code	X AN 1/10
		Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	
	TXI06	441 Tax Exempt Code	X ID 1/1
		Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI07	662 Relationship Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating the relationship between entities	
		A Add	
		<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total order amount.</i>	
		D Delete	
		<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total order amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i>	
		I Included	
		<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total order amount.</i>	
	TXI08	828 Dollar Basis For Percent	O R 1/9

Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax

<b>TXI09</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>Tax Identification Number</b>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>
		Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number	
		<i>When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i>	
<b>TXI10</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
		<i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.</i>	
		<i>2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.</i>	

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 287  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the 1/FA1/293 loop, or to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items. There must be an AMT segment transmitted, citing code KC in AMT01, for each accounting classification cited in the 1/FA1/293 loop of this award instrument.*

*2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 8B, 9E, B0, DN, KC, and KY are to be used depending on the code cited in BEG09*

**COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE**

<i>BEG09 Code</i>	<i>AMT01 Code</i>	<i>AMT01 Code Use</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Target Cost</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Target Fee</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>AEG</i>	<i>Minimum Fee</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>AEH</i>	<i>Maximum Fee</i>
<i>CH</i>	<i>FQ</i>	<i>Contractor Firm Share</i>
<i>CH</i>	<i>FR</i>	<i>Estimated Government Share</i>
<i>CS</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT</i>
<i>CW/CX</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Cost</i>
<i>CW</i>	<i>AEF</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>CW</i>	<i>AEE</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>CX</i>	<i>FE</i>	<i>Fixed Fee</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Target Cost</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Target Profit</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Price Ceiling</i>
<i>FD</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount, and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.</i>
<i>FM</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price, and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code FM for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>ZQ</i>	<i>Initial Target Cost</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K4</i>	<i>Initial Target Profit</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>AEH</i>	<i>Target Profit Ceiling</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>AEG</i>	<i>Target Profit Floor</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Ceiling Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Fixed Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>AEF</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>AEE</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>FJ/FR/FX/LH/TM</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount.</i>
<i>FK</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>No cost or price information required</i>

### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	AMT01	522	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b> Code to qualify amount <i>1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.</i> <i>2. Codes 8B, 9E, B0, DN, KC, and KY are to be used in accordance with the note associated with each code.</i>	M ID 1/3
			30 Contract Ceiling	
			32 Target Fee or Profit Amount	
			33 Original Contract Target Cost	
			8B Provision for Future Purchases	
			<i>Use to indicate an amount that is contemplated for future placement on this award instrument.</i>	
			9E Specific Performance	
			<i>When PWK01 in the 1/PWK/210 segment is code RE, use to indicate the amount of the performance bond.</i>	
			AEE Award Fee	
			AEF Base Fee	
			AEG Target Profit Floor	
			AEH Target Profit Ceiling	
			B0 Bond	
			<i>When PWK01 in the 1/PWK/210 segment is code RD, use to indicate the amount of the payment bond.</i>	
			DN Liability	
			<i>Use this code to indicate the limitation of government liability for undefinitized contract actions.</i>	
			FE Fee	
			FQ Firm Contractor Share	
			FR Estimated Government Share	
			K4 Initial Target Fee	
			KC Obligated	
			<i>Use when the FA2 segment carries long line accounting data and cite the associated accounting code in the 1/REF/289 segment, e.g., code AX for the ACRN.</i>	
			KY Not-To-Exceed Price	
			<i>Use this code to indicate the contractor not-to-exceed amount for undefinitized contract actions.</i>	
			ZQ Initial Target Cost	
M	AMT02	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount <i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	M R 1/18
Not Used	AMT03	478	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b> Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	O ID 1/1

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 289  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the following FA1 loop. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/610 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail Level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/600 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification IZ Financial Detail Code ACT Accounting Code AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN) FU Fund Code P4 Project Code TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30

**Segment:** **FA1** Type of Financial Accounting Data  
**Position:** 293  
**Loop:** FA1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the organization controlling the content of the accounting citation, and the purpose associated with the accounting citation

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 FA101 Identifies the organization controlling the assignment of financial accounting information.  
 2 FA102 Identifies the purpose of the accounting allowance or charge information.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify the Department or Agency that is originating the Line of Accounting cited in the following FA2 segments.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	FA101	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values DF Department of Defense (DoD) <i>Use to indicate that the component originating the funds is a Department of Defense Agency, including DLA.</i> DN Department of the Navy <i>Includes the Unites States Marine Corps.</i> DY Department of Air Force DZ Department of Army FG Federal Government	M ID 2/2
Not Used	FA102	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	O ID 4/4
Not Used	FA103	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	O ID 1/1

**Segment:** **FA2** Accounting Data  
**Position:** 294  
**Loop:** FA1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify the detailed accounting data  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to identify the individual components of the line of accounting (LOA).
2. This segment also can be used to send the LOA as 3 strings of data, using codes 18, L1 and ZZ.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	FA201	1196 Breakdown Structure Detail Code	M ID 2/2
		Codes identifying details relating to a reporting breakdown structure tree	
		18 Funds Appropriation	<i>Use this code in conjunction with codes L1 and ZZ when the individual components of the LOA cannot be generated by the application. When used, provide the basic appropriation number (department code through appropriation limit). Example: 1717979818100400.</i>
		A1 Department Indicator	<i>Use to indicate the two position department code.</i>
		A2 Transfer from Department	<i>Use to indicate the two position transfer from department.</i>
		A3 Fiscal Year Indicator	<i>Use to indicate the eight position fiscal year. The first four positions represent the first year the funds are available and the last four positions represent the last year the funds are available. Example: Year one 1999, year two 2000 would be cited as "19992000".</i>
		A4 Basic Symbol Number	<i>Use to indicate the four position code assigned by the Treasury that indicate the type of funds for appropriation.</i>
		A5 Sub-class	<i>Use to indicate the four position numeric suffix that identifies the subdivision of funds that restricts the amount or use of funds.</i>
		A6 Sub-Account Symbol	<i>Use to indicate the two position Fund Code or Material Category Code</i>
		B1 Budget Activity Number	<i>Use to indicate the two position Operation Agency Code that indicates the organization code of the issuing.</i>
		B2 Budget Sub-activity Number	<i>Use to indicate the Allotment Serial Number that indicates the distribution of funds.</i>
		B3 Budget Program Activity	

	<i>Use to indicate the six position activity address code of the card holder.</i>
B4	Program Year Indicator
	<i>Use to indicate the one position Program Year.</i>
C1	Program Element
	<i>Use to indicate the program element code.</i>
D4	Component Sub-allocation Recipient
	<i>Use to indicate the Job Order/Work Center Order Number for assigning cost to a specific project.</i>
D6	Sub-allotment Recipient
	<i>Use to indicate the one position Sub-allotment Recipient.</i>
D7	Work Center Recipient
	<i>Use to indicate the six position Work Center Recipient.</i>
E2	Detail Reimbursement Source Code
E3	Customer Indicator
	<i>Use to indicate the six position customer identifier who has requested the goods or services.</i>
F1	Object Class
	<i>Use to indicate the Object Class, Element of Resource or the Element of Expense.</i>
H1	Cost Code
	<i>Use to indicate the Cost Code.</i>
II	Abbreviated Department of Defense (DoD) Budget and Accounting Classification Code (BACC)
	<i>Use to indicate the shorthand elements of the accounting classification.</i>
J1	Document or Record Reference Number
	<i>Use to indicate the Standard Document Number.</i>
L1	Accounting Installation Number
	<i>1. Use to indicate the Accountable Station Number. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC3) are published in the DoD 7000.14-R (Financial Management Regulation). Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.</i>
	<i>2. This code is used whether or not the application can generate the individual components of the LOA. If the application cannot generate the individual components of the LOA, use this code in conjunction with codes 18 and ZZ.</i>
M1	Local Installation Data
	<i>Use to indicate the Installation Facilities System number.</i>
N1	Transaction Type
	<i>Use to indicate the transaction type code.</i>
P5	Foreign Military Sales (FMS) Line Item Number
	<i>Use to indicate the FMS Case Number, Country Code and FMS line number.</i>
P6	Contract Payment Notice (CPN) Recipient Indicator
	<i>Use to indicate the 8 position CPN Recipient/ Organization Code.</i>

ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use this code in conjunction with codes 18 and L1 when the individual components of the LOA cannot be generated by the application, When used, provide the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number identified by the use of code L1 in another iteration of this segment.*

M FA202 1195 **Financial Information Code** M AN 1/80  
Code representing financial accounting information

**Segment:** N9 Reference Identification

**Position:** 295

**Loop:** N9 Optional

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To transmit identifying information as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
- 3 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
- 2 N907 contains data relating to the value cited in N902.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*1. Use this loop to identify various clauses (e.g., Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DFARS), General Services Administration Regulation Supplement (GSARS), Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation Supplement (VAARS), Agency, or other clauses), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/330 loop.*

*2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric Alternate identifier and the date MUST be cited in the following MSG segment.*

*3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref. Des. N901	Data Element 128	Name Reference Identification Qualifier	Attributes M ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
	5N	Citation of Statute	
		<i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this instrument, e.g., a grant, is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>	
	73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
		<i>If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the I/PWK/210 segment can be used to identify how it is being provided.</i>	
	ADA	Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation (AIDAR)	
	AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No.	
		<i>Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>	
	CJ	Clause Number	
		<i>1. Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>	
		<i>2. DO NOT use for a purchasing activity payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i>	
	DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
		<i>If the DFARS clause has a Modification, Variation or Deviation, identify that condition in N903 and provide the full clause text in the following MSG segment.</i>	
	DHH	Department of Health and Human Services Acquisition Regulation (HHSAR)	

DOA	Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (AGAR)
DOC	Department of Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR)
DOE	Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR)
DOI	Department of Interior Acquisition Regulation (DIAR)
DOJ	Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (JAR)
DOL	Department of Labor Acquisition Regulation (DOLAR)
DOS	Department of State Acquisition Regulation (DOSAR)
DOT	Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR)
DTS	Department of the Treasury Acquisition/Procurement Regulation (TAPR)
DX	Department/Agency Number
	<b><i>1. Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for an Agency payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i></b>
EC	Circular
	<b><i>Use to identify an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i></b>
EDA	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Acquisition Regulation (EPAAR)
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
	<b><i>If the FAR clause has a Modification, Variation or Deviation, identify that condition in N903 and provide the full clause text in the following MSG segment.</i></b>
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
H5	Special Clause
	<b><i>Use this code only to indicate local, purchasing activity or agency payment related information. DO NOT use for a FAR or DFARS payment related clause. Use either code FA or DF in that instance.</i></b>
HT	Code of Federal Regulations
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development Acquisition Regulation (HUDAR)
K7	Paragraph Number
	<b><i>1. Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for payment related information. Use code H5 for that purpose.</i></b>
KD	Special Instructions Number
	<b><i>1. Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for payment related special instructions. Use code H5 for that purpose.</i></b>
KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

**DO NOT use for payment related terms and conditions. Use code H5 for that purpose.**

KZ Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

**1. Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.**

**2. Do NOT use for payment related terms and conditions. Use code H5 for that purpose.**

NAS National Aeronautics and Space Administration FAR Supplement (NFS)

VB Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)

XY Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number

**Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.**

**N902 127 Reference Identification X AN 1/30**

Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

**N903 369 Free-form Description X AN 1/45**

Free-form descriptive text

**1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.**

**2. When N901 is code XY, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.**

**3. When N901 is code DF or FA and the clause has a Modification, Variation, or Deviation, identify that condition by citing "VAR" for Modification and Variations, and "DEV" for Deviation.**

**4. Use also to carry additional information related to the reference cited in N901.**

**5. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.**

**N904 373 Date O DT 8/8**

Date expressed as CCYYMMDD

**Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.**

**Not Used N905 337 Time X TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

**Not Used N906 623 Time Code O ID 2/2**

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

**N907 C040 Reference Identifier O**

To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier

**When N901 cites a code that specifies a clause or instruction which applies to one or more line items, use this composite data element to:**

**a. Identify the line item(s) to which the clause or instruction applies, or**

**b. Identify the line item(s) to which the clause or instruction does not apply.**

**M C04001 128 Reference Identification Qualifier M ID 2/3**

			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			C7	Contract Line Item Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a CLIN to which the clause or instruction cited in N902 applies.</i>	
			FJ	Line Item Control Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a CLIN to which the clause or instruction cited in N902 DOES NOT apply.</i>	
M	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>		X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			C7	Contract Line Item Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a CLIN to which the clause or instruction cited in N902 applies.</i>	
			FJ	Line Item Control Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a CLIN to which the clause or instruction cited in N902 DOES NOT apply.</i>	
	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>		X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
			C7	Contract Line Item Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a CLIN to which the clause or instruction cited in N902 applies.</i>	
			FJ	Line Item Control Number	
				<i>Use to indicate a CLIN to which the clause or instruction cited in N902 DOES NOT apply.</i>	
	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 297  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*Use this segment to provide the revision date associated with a qualifier code cited in N901 of the 1/N9/295 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref. Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
M	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 171 Revision	<b>M ID 3/3</b>
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	<b>X AN 1/35</b>

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 300  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.
2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.
3. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:
  - a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause Alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.
  - b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.
4. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (April 1984)/3/  
 MSG\*1. 30/  
 MSG\*2. 30 Sep 1995/  
 MSG\*3. 15 Jan 1995/*

5. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)/3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/*

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

**Segment:** **N1** Name  
**Position:** 310  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional (Must Use)  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/350 loop.*  
 2. *Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.*  
 3. *At least 2 iterations of this segment are REQUIRED using codes BY and SE.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
M	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		28 Subcontractor	
		31 Postal Mailing Address	
			<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>
		56 Servicing Dealer	
			<i>Use to indicate a dealer who services a product. This is the location to obtain service, such as a repair.</i>
		61 Performed At	
			<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance when other than the address identified with code SE or FA in the 1/N1/310 segment.</i>
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7E Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action	
		7G Hazardous Material Office	
			<i>Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.</i>
		7H Government Furnished Property FOB Point	
		7M Inspection and Acceptance Location	
			<i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.</i>
		7N Party to Receive Proposal	
			<i>Use to indicate the office to receive a proposal for an undefinitized contract action.</i>
		7P Transportation Office	

92	Support Party <i>Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.</i>
9O	Party to Contract <i>Use to indicate the party to whom a contract is awarded if other than the selling party.</i>
9P	Investigator <i>Use to indicate the principal Grant Investigator's organization if other than the selling party.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address <i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
AF	Authorized Accepting Official <i>Use this code to identify the organization that is authorized to accept the goods or services. When used, N103 must cite code 1, 9 or 10.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party <i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal Government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4	Contract Administration Office
CY	Country <i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies.</i>
DL	Dealer <i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor <i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
DZ	Delivery Zone <i>1. Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be a minimum of 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.</i> <i>2. If the FOB point varies by delivery zone or by locations within a delivery zone, identify the FOB point in the 1/N4/340 segment.</i>
FA	Facility <i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.</i>
HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient <i>Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
IF	International Freight Forwarder <i>Use in conjunction with the I/FOB/080 segment, FOB02 code IT.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report

J2	Authorized Entity <i>Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPAs), Basic Ordering Agreements (BOAs), etc.</i>
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager <i>Use to indicate the Government organization responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>Use to indicate the FOB point when it has to be described by a specific address rather than as a code value indicating either origin or destination. Applicable when FOB02 in the 1/FOB/080 segment is code KE, KL, or ZZ.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address which is neither origin nor destination.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency <i>Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order <i>Use to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the award instrument.</i>
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services <i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
PP	Property <i>Use this code to indicate the Government Property Office.</i>
PR	Payer <i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester <i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
RI	Remit To <i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from the contractor's address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
SE	Selling Party <i>Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a contract, also use code 90 to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA).</i>
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ST	Ship To	<i>If the address is an FPO or APO, cite code ST in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102 and in N401, cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N402, and cite the zip code in N403.</i>
SV	Service Performance Site	<i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed or where service for a product can be obtained.</i>
TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)	<i>Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.</i>
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results	
X2	Party to Perform Packaging	
Z4	Owning Inventory Control Point	
Z7	Mark-for Party	
ZD	Party to Receive Reports	

**Not Rec**      **N102**      **93**      **Name**      **X**      **AN 1/60**  
Free-form name

**Rec**      **N103**      **66**      **Identification Code Qualifier**      **X**      **ID 1/2**  
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix	<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	
38	Country Code	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code CY and cite the 2 position ISO 3166 country code in N104.</i>
A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)	
ZN	Zone	<i>When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.</i>

**Rec**      **N104**      **67**      **Identification Code**      **X**      **AN 2/80**  
Code identifying a party or other code  
*When N103 is code ZN, cite one of the following:*

- a. A delivery zone designation, e.g., 01, 10, 1a, etc.*
- b. The word "CONUS" to specify all points within the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.*
- c. The word "WORLD" to specify all points outside the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.*

**Not Used**      **N105**      **706**      **Entity Relationship Code**      **O**      **ID 2/2**  
Code describing entity relationship

**Not Used**      **N106**      **98**      **Entity Identifier Code**      **O**      **ID 2/3**  
Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual

**Segment:** N2 Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60

**Segment:** N3 Address Information  
**Position:** 330  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/55
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/55

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>N4 Geographic Location</b>
<b>Position:</b>	340
<b>Loop:</b>	N1 Optional (Must Use)
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the geographic place of the named party
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. 2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.
<b>Notes:</b>	1. <i>This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.</i>  2. <i>When N101 is code DZ and N104 does not cite the words "CONUS" or "WORLD", this segment may be used to identify locations within a delivery zone and the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or locations within a delivery zone.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name <i>When the address is a military overseas post office cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency <i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	O ID 3/15
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country <i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	O ID 2/3
N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location <i>When N101 is code DZ and the 1/FOB/080 segment is not used to identify the FOB point, use to specify the FOB point for a delivery zone or for a location within a zone.</i>	X ID 1/2
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		OA Origin (After Loading on Equipment) <i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32</i>	
		OR Origin (Shipping Point) <i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges paid by a Government Bill of Lading (GBL).</i>	
		TM Terminal <i>1. Use to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.</i>	

				<b>2. When used, identify the FOB point in N406.</b>
		ZN		Zone Code
				<b>When it is necessary to associate the entity identified in N101 with a delivery zone, use this code in conjunction with an appropriate N101 code (e.g., DL, DS, 56, etc.).</b>
<b>N406</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>Location Identifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
		Code which identifies a specific location		
		<b>1. When N405 is code TM, use to identify the location of the other FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.</b>		
		<b>2. When N405 is code ZN, use to identify a delivery zone associated with the entity identified in N101. Identify the delivery zone using the same zone number or keyword specified in establishing the zone.</b>		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>REF</b> Reference Identification
<b>Position:</b>	350
<b>Loop:</b>	N1 Optional (Must Use)
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	12
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify identifying information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use also to identify major subdivisions and lower levels within the selling party's organization, to provide a second identification number for the selling party and to provide a special price authorization number, if applicable.</i></p>

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		19	Division Identifier	
			<i>Use to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	
		1Z	Financial Detail Code	
		9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number	
			<i>1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.</i>	
			<i>2. When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the PO1 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the name of the person authorizing the price using code 1A in PER01 in the 1/PER/360 segment.</i>	
		ACT	Accounting Code	
		AD	Acceptable Source DUNS Number	
			<i>When N101 in the 1/N1/310 segment is code SE and N103 is code 33, use this code to provide the DUNS or DUNS +4 number of the selling party, if applicable.</i>	
		AT	Appropriation Number	
			<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
		AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
		BL	Government Bill of Lading	
		DP	Department Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	

FU	Fund Code
IL	Internal Order Number
	<i>Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
P4	Project Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)
VR	Vendor ID Number
	<i>Use to indicate the EDI/EFT vendor identification number for the Vendor One Pay System.</i>
W7	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code
	<i>When N101 in the 1/N1/310 segment is code SE and N103 is code 1 or 9, use this code to provide the CAGE code of the selling party, if applicable.</i>

	<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>REF04</b>	<b>C040</b>	<b>Reference Identifier</b>	<b>O</b>	
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04001</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04002</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04003</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04004</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04005</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
**Position:** 360  
**Loop:** N1 Optional (Must Use)  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PER01	366	Contact Function Code M ID 2/2
Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named			
<i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this award instrument.</i>			
		1A	Review/Repricing Contact <i>1. When N101 is code SE, use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.</i>  <i>2. When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the P01 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the authorization number provided by the selling party in REF01 in the 1/REF/350 segment using code 9B.</i>
		AC	Administrative Contracting Officer <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code C4.</i>
		AT	Material Safety Data Sheet Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 codes BY, HMI, or 7P.</i>
		AV	Advisor <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government technical representative who will work with the contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>
		BD	Buyer Name or Department <i>1. Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>  <i>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY</i>
		CD	Contract Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>
		HM	Hazardous Material Contact <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.</i>
		IC	Information Contact <i>Use in conjunction with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.</i>

KC	Accepting Official	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 is code ST to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>
NT	Notification Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST, to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.</i>
PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	<i>1. Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer. 2. Use in conjunction with N101 code BY.</i>
PP	Program Manager	<i>1. Includes Grants Project Officer 2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG</i>
QR	Ordering Officer	<i>When N101 is code J2, use to indicate persons within an activity authorized to place orders against award instruments.</i>
RE	Receiving Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST, to indicate the party to be contacted for to schedule a shipment.</i>
SI	Investigator	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 codes 9P or SE to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator.</i>
SU	Supplier Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code SE to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.</i>
TA	Traffic Administrator	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7P to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.</i>

<b>PER02</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN 1/60</b>
		Free-form name		
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.</i>		
<b>PER03</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		AU		Defense Switched Network
		EM		Electronic Mail
		FX		Facsimile
		IT		International Telephone
				<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE		Telephone
				<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
		<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>		
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>

Code identifying the type of communication number

*Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.*

AU Defense Switched Network

EM Electronic Mail

FX Facsimile

IT International Telephone

*Include the country code.*

TE Telephone

*Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.*

**PER06 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

*All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.*

**PER07 365 Communication Number Qualifier X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type of communication number

*Use to indicate a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.*

AU Defense Switched Network

EM Electronic Mail

FX Facsimile

IT International Telephone

*Include country code.*

TE Telephone

*Used to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.*

**PER08 364 Communication Number X AN 1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

*All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.*

**PER09 443 Contact Inquiry Reference O AN 1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

*Use, if necessary, to provide the title or office symbol of the party cited in PER02.*

**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information  
**Position:** 430  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.  
**Notes:** *Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data, subject to availability of funds, etc.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
M	LM01	559 Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		DF Department of Defense (DoD)	<i>Use this code in preference to code DD.</i>
		FG Federal Government	<i>When this code is used, cite FPI, in LM02.</i>
	LM02	822 Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>When LM01 is code FG, the code contained in LQ02 comes from the Federal EDI Coding Manual, Federal Procurement Code List One (FPI). This code list can be found at <a href="http://www.fedebiz.gov">http://www.fedebiz.gov</a>, under Resources, Related Documents.</i>	

**Segment:** LQ Industry Code  
**Position:** 440  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
LQ01	1270		Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		2	Type of Business Code	
			<i>Use to indicate the contractor's type of business classification, e.g., small disadvantaged business, hospital, etc.</i>	
		6	Special Contract Provision Code	
			<i>Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the award instrument.</i>	
		7	Quality Assurance Site Code	
			<i>Use to indicate the inspection point when it is not the same as the acceptance location.</i>	
		9	Indicator Code	
			<i>Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the award instrument.</i>	
		A9	Supplementary Address	
Must Use	LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
			<i>Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01 or the code list cited in LM02.</i>	

**Segment:** **SPI** Specification Identifier  
**Position:** 450  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SPI01	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.</i> 90 Government Non-Classified 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification <i>Use to identify the award instrument number applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> CT Contract Number	X ID 2/3
	SPI03	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	SPI04	790	<b>Entity Title</b> Title of the data entity	O AN 1/132
Not Used	SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b> The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	O AN 1/80
Not Used	SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b> Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	O ID 1/1
	SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set <i>Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.</i> 00 Original 04 Change <i>Use to indicate a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i> 20 Final Transmission <i>Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	O ID 2/2
	SPI08	755	<b>Report Type Code</b> Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	O ID 2/2

	<b>SPI09</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>Security Level Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to indicate the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.</i>	
			92 Government Confidential	
			93 Government Secret	
			94 Government Top Secret	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI10</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI11</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/15</b>
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI12</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>Assigned Number</b>	<b>O N0 1/6</b>
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI13</b>	<b>1322</b>	<b>Certification Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
			Code indicating the type of certification	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI14</b>	<b>1401</b>	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/3</b>
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>SPI15</b>	<b>1005</b>	<b>Hierarchical Structure Code</b>	<b>O ID 4/4</b>
			Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 460  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref. Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
M	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification 3X Subcontract Number KS Solicitation YB Revision Number <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 470  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	M ID 3/3
		036	Expiration <i>When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.</i>	
		165	Final Issue <i>When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
		171	Revision <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
		334	Re-evaluation Date <i>Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
		703	Retransmission Time Stamp <i>When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	X DT 8/8
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	O ID 2/2
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	X ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	X AN 1/35

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 480  
**Loop:** SPI Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, or security guidance in clear text.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	A generic number	O N0 1/9

**Segment:** **N1** Name  
**Position:** 490  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.  
2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.  
2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.  
**Notes:** 1. *Use this loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to a Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). Persons affiliated with organizations may be identified in the 1/G61/540 segment.*  
2. *The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*  
3. *If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102 and in N401, cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N402, and cite the zip code in N403.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>Attributes</u>
M	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		28	Subcontractor	
		61	Performed At	
			<i>Use to indicate the actual place of performance.</i>	
		B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
			<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.</i>	
		C4	Contract Administration Office	
		K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office	
		K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office	
		K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office	
		K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	
		K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification	
		KG	Project Manager	
			<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>	
		KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office	
		OI	Outside Inspection Agency	
			<i>Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.</i>	
		PG	Prime Contractor	
		PV	Party performing certification	
Not Rec	N102	93	Name	X AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
004010F850_1A			90	20 August, 2000

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>		
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>		
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)		
	<b>N104</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 2/80</b>
			Code identifying a party or other code		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>N105</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
			Code describing entity relationship		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>N106</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual		

**Segment:** N2 Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 500  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60

**Segment:** N3 Address Information  
**Position:** 510  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	<b>Address Information</b> Address information	M AN 1/55
	N302	166	<b>Address Information</b> Address information	O AN 1/55

**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**  
**Position:** 520  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name <i>When the address is a military overseas post office cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	O AN 2/30
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency <i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	O ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	O ID 3/15
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country	O ID 2/3
Not Used	N405	309 Location Qualifier Code identifying type of location	X ID 1/2
Not Used	N406	310 Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific location	O AN 1/30

**Segment:** **G61 Contact**  
**Position:** 540  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 G6103 qualifies G6104.  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	G6101	366	<b>Contact Function Code</b>	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
			CE Certifier	
			PP Program Manager	
M	G6102	93	<b>Name</b>	M AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
			<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.</i>	
	G6103	365	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of communication number	
			AU Defense Switched Network	
			EM Electronic Mail	
			FX Facsimile	
			IT International Telephone	
			TE Telephone	
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>	
	G6104	364	<b>Communication Number</b>	X AN 1/80
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
			<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>	
	G6105	443	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	O AN 1/20
			Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	
			<i>Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.</i>	

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 550  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:** *1. Use this segment to provide plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	<b>Number</b> A generic number	O N0 1/9

**Segment:** **CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data  
**Position:** 560  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify contract and cost accounting standards data  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to identify the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	CB101	1309 Acquisition Data Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying acquisition data	
		18 Access to Communications Security Information Required	
		19 Access to Communication Security Information Not Required	
		20 Access to Restricted Data Required	
		21 Access to Restricted Data Not Required	
		22 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required	
		23 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required	
		24 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required	
		25 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required	
		26 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		27 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		28 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		29 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		30 Access to Special Access Information Required	
		31 Access to Special Access Information Not Required	
		32 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required	
		33 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required	
		34 Access to Foreign Government Information Required	
		35 Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required	
		36 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required	
		37 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required	
		38 Access to For Official Use Only Information Required	
		39 Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required	
		40 Access to Other Type of Information Required	
		41 Access to Other Type of Information Not Required	
		42 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity	

43 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States  
Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a  
Government Activity

44 Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only

45 Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only

46 Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material

47 Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified  
Material

48 Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified  
Hardware

49 Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store  
Classified Hardware

50 Contractor Will Perform Services Only

51 Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only

52 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified  
Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico,  
United States Possessions and Trust Territories

53 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States  
Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto  
Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories

54 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of  
Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary  
Distribution Center

55 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of  
Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary  
Distribution Center

56 Contractor Will Require a Communications Security  
Account

57 Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security  
Account

58 Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements

59 Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements

60 Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements

61 Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security  
Requirements

62 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier  
Service

63 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense  
Courier Service

64 Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the  
Performance of the Contract

65 Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the  
Performance of the Contract

66 Facility Clearance Required

67 Facility Clearance Not Required

68 Follow-on Contract

69 Not a Follow-on Contract

70 Final Contract Security Classification Specification

71 Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification

72 Direct Public Release Authorized

73 Direct Public Release Not Authorized

74 Additional Materials being Forwarded

75 No Additional Materials being Forwarded

76 Additional Requirements Established

77 Additional Requirements Not Established

78 Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection  
Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office

- 79 No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 80 Contractor Distribution Required
- 81 Contractor Distribution Not Required
- 82 Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 83 Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 84 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
- 85 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 86 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
- 87 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
- 88 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
- 89 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
- 90 Other Distribution Required
- 91 Other Distribution Not Required

**Not Used      CB102      1310      Financing Type Code      O      ID 1/1**

Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>REF</b> Reference Identification
<b>Position:</b>	570
<b>Loop:</b>	CB1 Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	20
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify identifying information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).</i>

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		43	Supporting Document Number	
			<i>Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.</i>	
		KL	Contract Reference	
			<i>Use to indicate a clause in the award instrument that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>	
		KU	Office Symbol	
			<i>When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.</i>	
		P1	Previous Contract Number	
			<i>When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument number under which classified data was received or generated.</i>	
	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.</i>	
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04004</b>	<b>127</b>	Code qualifying the Reference Identification <b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04005</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 580  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	DTM01	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 992 Date Requested <i>When CBI01 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.</i>	M ID 3/3
	DTM02	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	X DT 8/8
Not Used	DTM03	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	O ID 2/2
Not Used	DTM05	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	X ID 2/3
Not Used	DTM06	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	X AN 1/35

**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 590  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LDT01	345	<b>Lead Time Code</b> Code indicating the time range BA From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization <i>Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	M ID 2/2
M	LDT02	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
M	LDT03	344	<b>Unit of Time Period or Interval</b> Code indicating the time period or interval CY Calendar Year DA Calendar Days MO Month WK Weeks	M ID 2/2
Not Used	LDT04	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 600  
**Loop:** CB1 Optional  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:**

*1. When CB101 is code 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	<b>Number</b> A generic number	O N0 1/9

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PO1</b> Baseline Item Data
<b>Position:</b>	010
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Mandatory
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify basic and most frequently used line item data
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.</li> <li>2 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.</li> <li>3 If either PO106 or PO107 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either PO108 or PO109 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If either PO110 or PO111 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>6 If either PO112 or PO113 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>7 If either PO114 or PO115 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>8 If either PO116 or PO117 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>9 If either PO118 or PO119 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>10 If either PO120 or PO121 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>11 If either PO122 or PO123 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>12 If either PO124 or PO125 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 See the Data Element Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.</li> <li>2 PO101 is the line item identification.</li> <li>3 PO106 through PO125 provide for ten different product/service IDs per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., U.P.C. No., ISBN No., Model No., or SKU.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this PO1 loop to identify all information applicable to the line item or service being awarded.</i></p> <p><i>2. In those rare instances where Table 2 information is not required, e.g., if an Agreement has no detail information, only PO101 is required to be transmitted. In that instance, cite the word "NONE" in PO101.</i></p>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
PO101	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
		<i>1. Use to identify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.</i>	
		<i>2. If Table 2 data is not required, Cite the word "NONE".</i>	
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered	X R 1/15
		Quantity ordered	
		<i>1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements or indefinite quantity award instruments and the related prices are carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i>	
		<i>2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.</i>	
PO103	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code.</i>	
		<i>2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.</i>	
		<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	

		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
<b>PO104</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>X R 1/17</b>
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	
		<i>1. When PO105 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.</i>	
		<i>2. For IDC and similar award instruments, the unit price shall be based on standard commercial packaging.</i>	
		<i>3. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this data element shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.</i>	
		<i>4. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	
<b>PO105</b>	<b>639</b>	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	
		ES Estimated	
		FB Fabrication Cost	
			<i>Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of Government Furnished Property (GFP) into the item.</i>
		KA Price with Government Furnished Property	
			<i>Use to indicate that the price of the item includes the use of GFP, e.g., special tooling, special test equipment, production machinery, etc., to manufacture the item.</i>
		NC No Charge	
		NE Not to Exceed	
		NS Not Separately Priced	
			<i>Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.</i>
		TB To be negotiated.	
<b>PO106</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	
		<i>1. PO106 through PO125 are used in pairs, e.g., PO106 contains a qualifier code and PO107 contains data related to the code.</i>	
		<i>2. Any code, other than code A8, can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<b>AK Refined Product Code</b>	
		<b>BL Brand/Label</b>	
		<i>Use to indicate the product's brand or model name, e.g., Trinitron is the Sony brand name for a TV or computer monitor</i>	
		<b>CG Commodity Grouping</b>	
		<i>Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.</i>	
		<b>CH Country of Origin Code</b>	
		<i>When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.</i>	
		<b>CL Color</b>	
		<b>DG Discount Grouping</b>	

*Use to indicate a discount group to which the line item pertains.*

***EF Exhibit Identifier***

*Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.*

***EN European Article Number (EAN)(2-5-5-1)***

***EQ Equipment Type***

***FI Catalog Number***

*Use to indicate a catalog number that identifies the product.*

***F7 End-Item Description***

*Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.*

***F8 Next Higher Used Assembly***

*Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.*

***FS National Stock Number***

*The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.*

***FT Federal Supply Classification***

*Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code*

***HI HIBC (Health Industry Bar Code)***

***IN Buyer's Item Number***

*Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.*

***KA Engineering Data List***

*Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.*

***KB Data Category Code***

*When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

***KD Replacement National Stock Number***

***KF Item Type Number***

***KG Time Compliant Technical Order***

***KI Cognizance Symbol***

***KJ Material Control Code***

***KK Special Material Identification Code***

***KL Item Management Code***

***KM Shelf-Life Code***

***KN Shelf-Life Action Code***

***LT Lot Number***

***MF Manufacturer***

*When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.*

***MG Manufacturer's Part Number***

*When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.*

***MN Model Number***

***N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format***

***N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format***

***N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format***

***N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format***

***ND National Drug Code (NDC)***

***PA Pattern Number***

***PD Part Number Description***

*Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.*

**PI Purchaser's Item Code**

*Use to indicate a GSA Special Item Number*

**PU Part Reference Number**

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.*

**RC Returnable Container No.**

*Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.*

**SN Serial Number**

*Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.*

**SV Service Rendered**

*Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.*

**SW Stock Number**

*Use to indicate a local stock number.*

**SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)**

*Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.*

**UA U.P.C./EAN Case Code (2-5-5)**

**UI U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5)**

**UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)**

**UP U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5-1)**

**UX Universal Product Number**

**VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number**

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.*

**ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code**

*Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.*

**ZZ Mutually Defined**

*Use to indicate a miscellaneous charge, e.g., transportation, insurance, warranty, taxes, etc. Cite "Misc. Charge" in the following 234 data element and identify the purpose of the charge using an appropriate code in SAC02 of the 2/SAC/130 segment. Miscellaneous charges, other than transportation charges, may be grouped in a single CLIN/SUBCLIN provided they are all funded by the same CIN. Transportation charges MUST be a separate CLIN/SUBCLIN.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

<b>PO107</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO108</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO109</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO110</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		

		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO111</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO112</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO113</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO114</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO115</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO116</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO117</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO118</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO119</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO120</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO121</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO122</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO123</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		
<b>PO124</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>PO125</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/48</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>LIN</b> Item Identification
<b>Position:</b>	015
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify basic item identification data
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either LIN04 or LIN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If either LIN06 or LIN07 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either LIN08 or LIN09 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either LIN10 or LIN11 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If either LIN12 or LIN13 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>6 If either LIN14 or LIN15 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>7 If either LIN16 or LIN17 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>8 If either LIN18 or LIN19 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>9 If either LIN20 or LIN21 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>10 If either LIN22 or LIN23 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>11 If either LIN24 or LIN25 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>12 If either LIN26 or LIN27 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>13 If either LIN28 or LIN29 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>14 If either LIN30 or LIN31 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 LIN01 is the line item identification
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.</li> <li>2 LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., U.P.C. No., ISBN No., Model No., or SKU.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to provide additional qualifier codes that further identify the product or service.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Not Used	LIN01	350 Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
M	LIN02	235 Product/Service ID Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LIN02 through LIN31 are used in pairs, e.g., LIN02 contains a qualifier code and LIN03 contains data related to the code.</li> <li>2. Any code other than code A8, EF, KB, and ZZ can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.</li> </ol>	
		<b>AK Refined Product Code</b> <b>BL Brand/Label</b> <i>Use to indicate the product's brand or model name, e.g., Trinitron is the Sony brand name for a TV or computer monitor</i>	
		<b>CG Commodity Grouping</b> <i>Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.</i>	
		<b>CH Country of Origin Code</b> <i>When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.</i>	
		<b>CL Color</b> <b>DG Discount Grouping</b> <i>Use to indicate a discount group to which the line item pertains.</i>	
		<b>EN European Article Number (EAN)(2-5-5-1)</b>	

***EQ Equipment Type***

***F1 Catalog Number***

*Use to indicate a catalog number that identifies the product.*

***F7 End-Item Description***

*Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.*

***F8 Next Higher Used Assembly***

*Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.*

***FS National Stock Number***

*The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.*

***FT Federal Supply Classification***

*Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code*

***HI HIBC (Health Industry Bar Code)***

***IN Buyer's Item Number***

*Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.*

***KA Engineering Data List***

*Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.*

***KD Replacement National Stock Number***

***KF Item Type Number***

***KG Time Compliant Technical Order***

***KI Cognizance Symbol***

***KJ Material Control Code***

***KK Special Material Identification Code***

***KL Item Management Code***

***KM Shelf-Life Code***

***KN Shelf-Life Action Code***

***LT Lot Number***

***MF Manufacturer***

*When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.*

***MG Manufacturer's Part Number***

*When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.*

***MN Model Number***

***N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format***

***N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format***

***N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format***

***N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format***

***ND National Drug Code (NDC)***

***PA Pattern Number***

***PD Part Number Description***

*Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.*

***PI Purchaser's Item Code***

*Use to indicate a GSA Special Item Number*

***PU Part Reference Number***

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.*

***RC Returnable Container No.***

*Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.*

**SN Serial Number**

*Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.*

**SV Service Rendered**

*Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.*

**SW Stock Number**

*Use to indicate a local stock number.*

**SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)**

*Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.*

**UA U.P.C./EAN Case Code (2-5-5)**

**UI U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5)**

**UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)**

**UP U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5-1)**

**UX Universal Product Number**

**VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number**

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.*

**ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code**

*Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

M	LIN03	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	M	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
	LIN04	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	LIN05	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
	LIN06	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	LIN07	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
	LIN08	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	LIN09	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
	LIN10	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	LIN11	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
	LIN12	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)  
Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

LIN13	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN14	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN15	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN16	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN17	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN18	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN19	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN20	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN21	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN22	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN23	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN24	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN25	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN26	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN27	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN28	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234) Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
LIN29	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	X	AN 1/48
		Identifying number for a product or service		
LIN30	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in  
Product/Service ID (234)  
Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**LIN31**      **234**      **Product/Service ID**      **X**      **AN 1/48**  
Identifying number for a product or service

**Segment:** **CUR** Currency

**Position:** 020

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
- 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
- 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
- 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
- 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
- 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

**Notes:** *1. Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the monetary values for the line item are stated. The default currency is always US dollars. Do not use this segment when the line item monetary values are stated in US dollars. (Note: DoD applications always cite US dollars in the 2/AMT/600 segment when AMT01 is code KC).*

*2. When the line item monetary values are in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency.*

*3. This segment also may be used to identify the foreign currency in which payment for the line item is to be made, if the currency is different that the currency in which the entire award instrument is issued or in which the line item monetary values are stated.*

*4. Both this segment and the 1/CUR/040 segment may be present in the transaction set under the following conditions: 1. When the entire award instrument is issued in a foreign currency but line items are to be paid in a different foreign currency, or 2. When payment for all of the line items is to be made in one foreign currency but monetary values for some line items are stated in a different foreign currency.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		
M	CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
			<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which monetary values for the line item are stated.</i>	
		PR	Payer	
			<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment for the line item is authorized and will be made.</i>	
M	CUR02	100	Currency Code	M ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified	

		<i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i>	
	<b>CUR03</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>Exchange Rate</b> <b>O R 4/10</b> Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another <i>When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which line item monetary values are stated.</i>
	<b>CUR04</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b> <b>O ID 2/3</b> Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual PR Payer <i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment for the line item is authorized and will be made.</i>
	<b>CUR05</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Currency Code</b> <b>O ID 3/3</b> Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified <i>Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR06</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>Currency Market/Exchange Code</b> <b>O ID 3/3</b> Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR07</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>X ID 3/3</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR08</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> <b>O DT 8/8</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR09</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> <b>O TM 4/8</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR10</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>X ID 3/3</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR11</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> <b>X DT 8/8</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR12</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> <b>X TM 4/8</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR13</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>X ID 3/3</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR14</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> <b>X DT 8/8</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR15</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> <b>X TM 4/8</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR16</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> <b>X ID 3/3</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR17</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> <b>X DT 8/8</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR18</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> <b>X TM 4/8</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR19</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 3/3</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR20</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	<b>X</b>	<b>DT 8/8</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CUR21</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b>	<b>TM 4/8</b>

**Segment:** **CN1 Contract Information**  
**Position:** 025  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CN102 is the contract amount.
- 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.
- 3 CN104 is the contract code.
- 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 identifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.*

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	CN101	1166	<b>Contract Type Code</b> Code identifying a contract type	M ID 2/2
			CA Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)	
			CH Cost Sharing	
			CS Cost	
			CW Cost Plus Award Fee	
			CX Cost Plus Fixed Fee	
			CY Cost Plus Incentive Fee	
			FB Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)	
			FC Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)	
			FD Fixed Price Redetermination	
			<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>	
			FF Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)	
			FG Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)	
			FH Fixed Price Award Fee	
			FJ Fixed Price Level of Effort	
			FK No Cost	
			FM Retroactive Fixed Price Redetermination	
			FR Firm Fixed Price	
			FX Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment	
			LH Labor Hours	
			TM Time and Materials	
Not Used	CN102	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount	O R 1/18
Not Used	CN103	332	<b>Percent</b> Percent expressed as a percent	O R 1/6
Not Used	CN104	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O AN 1/30

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CN105</b>	<b>338</b>	<b>Terms Discount Percent</b>	<b>O R 1/6</b>
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>CN106</b>	<b>799</b>	<b>Version Identifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/30</b>
			Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm	

**Segment:** **PO3** Additional Item Detail  
**Position:** 030  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- Comments:**
- 1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).
  - 2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in PO101.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PO301	371	<b>Change Reason Code</b> Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure <i>Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., PO102/03 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).</i> EV Estimated Quantity <i>Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 is an estimate.</i>	M ID 2/2
Not Used	PO302	373	<b>Date</b> Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
Not Used	PO303	236	<b>Price Identifier Code</b> Code identifying pricing specification	X ID 3/3
Not Used	PO304	212	<b>Unit Price</b> Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	O R 1/17
Not Used	PO305	639	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b> Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	X ID 2/2
M	PO306	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity <i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in PO102.</i>	M R 1/15
M	PO307	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ. 2. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in PO103. 3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	M ID 2/2
Not Used	PO308	352	<b>Description</b> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80

**Segment:** **CTP Pricing Information**  
**Position:** 040  
**Loop:** CTP Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify pricing information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.
- 3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.
- 4 If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.
- 5 If CTP11 is present, then CTP03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.
- 2 CTP08 is the rebate amount.

**Comments:**

- 1 See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, etc. These include prices for a step ladder quantities or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).*

*2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:*

*CTP\*\*PBQ\*\*1\*EA n/l*  
*CTP\*\*ICL\*25.00\*10\*EA n/l*  
*CTP\*\*ICL\*24.50\*20\*EA n/l*  
*CTP\*\*ICL\*23.50\*30\*EA n/l*  
*CTP\*\*MAX\*22.00\*50\*EA n/l*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Not Used	CTP01	687 Class of Trade Code	O ID 2/2
		Code indicating class of trade	
	CTP02	236 Price Identifier Code	X ID 3/3
		Code identifying pricing specification	

**Use to identify the different prices for a line item.**

ICL	Unit Price Through Quantity
	<i>1. Use to indicate the end of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.</i>
	<i>2. Use in conjunction with codes PBQ and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</i>
LPP	Lease to Purchase Price
MAX	Maximum Order Quantity Price
	<i>1. Use for step ladder pricing to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.</i>
	<i>2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and PBQ for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items</i>

*purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.*

PAQ

Price Break Quantity(s)

*Use to indicate a quantity where an incremental price break occurs. For example, if price breaks occur at quantities 11, 21, 31, etc., then for a purchase quantity of 25, the first 10 units are at the first price, the next 10 units are at the second price and the last 5 units are at the third price. This is in contrast to step ladder prices where all 25 units are one price.*

PBQ

Unit Price Beginning Quantity

*1. Use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.*

*2. Use in conjunction with codes ICL and MAX for step ladder pricing. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.*

RPP

Replacement Price

*Use to indicate the acquisition cost to replace the item identified in the 2/PO1/010 segment being repaired or overhauled.*

SPC

Special Price

*1. Use to indicate that the line item unit price cited in PO104, is a special price authorized by a representative of the selling party.*

*2. When used, identify the authorizing party either in the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/110 segment citing code 1A in PER01 and provide a special price authorization number either in the 1/REF/350 or 2/REF/100 segment citing code 9B in REF01.*

*3. DO NOT use CTP03 when this code is used.*

ZNP

Zone Price

*Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10. This is the total price of the item and is based on standard commercial packaging.*

	<b>CTP03</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>Unit Price</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R 1/17</b>
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.		
			<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>		
	<b>CTP04</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R 1/15</b>
			Numeric value of quantity		
	<b>CTP05</b>	<b>C001</b>	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>	<b>X</b>	
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)		
<b>M</b>	<b>C00101</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12</i>		

*codes.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	CTP06	648	<b>Price Multiplier Qualifier</b> Code indicating the type of price multiplier	O ID 3/3
Not Used	CTP07	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	X R 1/10
Not Used	CTP08	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount	O R 1/18
Not Used	CTP09	639	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b> Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	O ID 2/2
	CTP10	499	<b>Condition Value</b> Identifies rate restrictions or provisions	O AN 1/10
	CTP11	289	<b>Multiple Price Quantity</b> Quantity of units for a given price, e.g., 3 for \$10.00	O N0 1/2

*When CTP02 is code ZNP, identify the applicable zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.*

*When the price cited in CTP03 is the price for more than a single item, e.g., 3 for \$10, identify the applicable quantity in this data element.*

**Segment:** **MEA** Measurements  
**Position:** 049  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 40  
**Purpose:** To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
  - 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
  - 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
  - 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
  - 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.

**Comments:** 1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

**Notes:** *1. Use this segment to provide measurement information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.*

*2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; warranty periods; and for a basic type award instrument, e.g., a requirements, a BPA, an indefinite quantity type award instrument, etc., the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies

*Use any code.*

#### **BT Batch Limits**

*When BEG02 is code KB, KD, KE, KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a basic type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Governments obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.*

#### **LT Lot Limits**

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a basic type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.*

#### **OL Order Limits**

*Use to indicate the maximum that the Government may order from a basic type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.*

#### **PM Permitted**

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per*

*order against a basic type procurement instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.*

***QV Quantity Variation***

*Use to indicate variations in quantity that are permitted. When the quantity variation is expressed as a discrete quantity, cite in MEA04-01, the same code cited in PO103 of the 2/PO1/010 loop, and specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06. If the quantity variation is expressed as a percent, cite code P1 in MEA04-01.*

***WR Warranty***

*Use to indicate a warranty period.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**MEA02 738 Measurement Qualifier O ID 1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

*Use any code.*

***MX Maximum***

*When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.*

***RY Ratio***

*When CN101 is code CA, CH, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.*

***TT Time***

*Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of the time period in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.*

***ZZZ Mutually defined***

*Use this code to indicate minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, minimum guarantee award quantity/amount, maximum ceiling award quantity/amount, and minimum guarantee award amount percentage. When this code is used to specify minimum guarantee award quantity or maximum ceiling award quantity, cite code EA in MEA04-01, the minimum quantity in MEA05 or the maximum quantity in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount or maximum ceiling award amount, cite code DO in MEA04-01, the minimum amount in MEA05 or the maximum amount in MEA06. To specify minimum guarantee award amount percentage, cite code DO in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum amount percentage in MEA05. To specify minimum guarantee award quantity percentage, cite code EA in MEA04-01, code P1 in MEA04-04, and the minimum quantity percentage in MEA05.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**MEA03 739 Measurement Value X R 1/20**

The value of the measurement

**MEA04 C001 Composite Unit of Measure X**

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)

*1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a basic type award instrument and to specify the minimum guaranteed award amount/quantity percentage.*

*2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04-4 would cite*

*Q1.*

*3. To specify the minimum guarantee award amount/quantity percentage, cite code ZZZ in MEA02, either code DO or EA in MEA04-01 and code P1 in MEA04-04.*

M	C00101	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. When MEA01 is code QV, The code cited in MEA04-01 MUST be code P1 or the same code cited in PO103 of the PO1 loop.*

*3. Use code M4 to indicate the foreign currency identified in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment when CUR01 cites code BY.*

*4. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	

	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	

Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	

Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	

Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	

	MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b>	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range		
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. When MEA01 is code QV, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</li> <li>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</li> <li>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.</li> <li>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code EA and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity percentage.</li> <li>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the minimum guarantee award quantity.</li> <li>6. When MEA02 is code ZZZ, MEA04-01 is code DO and MEA04-04 is code P1, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount percentage.</li> <li>7. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the minimum guarantee award amount.</li> <li>8. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</li> </ol>		
	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b>	X	R 1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range		
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. When MEA01 is code QV, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</li> <li>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</li> <li>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.</li> <li>4. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code EA, use to specify the maximum ceiling award quantity.</li> <li>5. When MEA02 is code ZZZ and MEA04-01 is code DO, use to specify the maximum ceiling award amount.</li> <li>6. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</li> </ol>		
Not Used	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value		
Not Used	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined		
Not Used	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described		
Not Used	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b>	O	ID 2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b> Product/Item Description
<b>Position:</b>	050
<b>Loop:</b>	PID Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.</li> <li>3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>4 If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required.</li> <li>5 If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.</li> <li>3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.</li> <li>4 PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.</li> <li>2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.</li> <li>3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item. Use the 1/PID/190 segment when the information applies to all of the line items.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PID01	349 Item Description Type	M ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
	PID02	750 Product/Process Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	
		<i>Use any code other than codes 32 or OC.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	PID03	559 Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		EP United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	
		FG Federal Government	
		<i>When this code is used, the code contained in PID04 comes from the Federal EDI Coding Manual, Federal Procurement Code List One (FP1). This code list can be found at <a href="http://www.fedebiz.gov">http://www.fedebiz.gov</a>, under Resources, Related Documents.</i>	
	PID04	751 Product Description Code	X AN 1/12
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	
		<i>When PID03 is code FG, cite one of the following codes from FP1 of the Federal EDI Coding Manual in this data element. The EDI Coding Manual can be found at <a href="http://www.fedebiz.gov">http://www.fedebiz.gov</a>, under Resources, Related Documents.</i>	
		<i>MAF First Article</i>	
		<i>When this code is cited, FAR clauses 52.209-3 or 52.209-4 or similar clauses</i>	

*may apply.*

**MFD** *Incremental Funding Item*

**MMY** *Multiyear Contract Action/Item*

**MPL** *Production Lot Test Unit*

*When this code is cited, FAR clauses 52.209-3 or 52.209-4 or similar clauses may apply.*

**MPN** *Option Item*

**MPS** *Pre-Production Sample*

**MPV** *Provisioned Item*

	<b>PID05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID06</b>	<b>752</b>	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID07</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN 1/15</b>
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID08</b>	<b>1073</b>	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 1/1</b>
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PID09</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>Language Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)		

**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork  
**Position:** 070  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 25  
**Purpose:** To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.  
2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.  
3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

**Notes:**  
1. Use this segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.  
2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork will be transmitted.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	PWK01	755 Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		25 Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
		35 Subcontractor Plan	
		AE Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
		C1 Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
		C5 Certified Cost and Price Data	
		C6 Wage Determination	
		<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
		CP Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>	
		CX Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)	
		CY Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)	
		DW Drawing(s)	
		F1 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1	
		F2 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2	
		F3 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3	
		F4 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4	
		F5 Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5	
		IT Certified Inspection and Test Results	
		KA Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)	
		<i>Use to indicate that an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) will be</i>	

			<i>provided.</i>
		MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
		MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
		PD	Proof of Delivery
		PJ	Purchasing Specification
			<i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
		PM	Proof of Insurance
		RD	Payment Bond
			<i>When used, identify the amount of the bond in the 2/AMT/600 segment citing code B0 in AMT01</i>
		RE	Performance Bond
			<i>When used, identify the amount of the bond in the 2/AMT/600 segment citing code 9E in AMT01.</i>
		SN	Shipping Notice
		SP	Specification
		TO	Demand Report
			<i>Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.</i>
		US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
<b>PWK02</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>Report Transmission Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
		Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent	
		<i>While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.</i>	
		BM	By Mail
			<i>Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.</i>
		CF	Courier
			<i>Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier, e.g. Federal Express Service.</i>
		DA	Data
			<i>Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.</i>
		EL	Electronically Only
			<i>Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate EDI transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 2/REF/100 segment citing code TN in REF01.</i>
		EM	E-Mail
		FT	File Transfer
			<i>When PWK08-01 is code PV, use to indicate an FTP site. Provide the FTP address in PWK07.</i>
		FX	By Fax
		IA	Electronic Image
			<i>Use, in conjunction with PWK08-01, code PV, to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.</i>
		WS	With Shipment (With Package)
<b>PWK03</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>Report Copies Needed</b>	<b>O N0 1/2</b>
		The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee	
		<i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>	
<b>PWK04</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/3</b>
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	

*Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/310 or 2/N1/350 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/400 segment.*

7D Contracting Officer Representative

7P Transportation Office

BY Buying Party (Purchaser)

*Use to indicate the contracting officer.*

C4 Contract Administration Office

HMI Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient

*Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.*

IS Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report

*Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.*

KF Audit Office

KG Project Manager

*Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.*

KY Technical Office

PA Party to Receive Inspection Report

PC Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)

SM Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ZD Party to Receive Reports

**Not Used PWK05 66 Identification Code Qualifier X ID 1/2**  
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

**Not Used PWK06 67 Identification Code X AN 2/80**  
Code identifying a party or other code

**PWK07 352 Description O AN 1/80**  
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

*1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.*

*2. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.*

*3. When PWK02 is code FT or IA, used to identify the URL.*

*4. When PWK01 is code AE, use to identify the attachment.*

*5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**PWK08 C002 Actions Indicated O**

Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

**M C00201 704 Paperwork/Report Action Code M ID 1/2**

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required

2 Report to be Filed

*When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, RD, RE, SN, TO or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.*

PV Provided

*When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.*

Not Used	C00202	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	C00203	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	C00204	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	C00205	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b> Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	PWK09	1525	<b>Request Category Code</b> Code indicating a type of request	<b>O ID 1/2</b>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PO4</b> Item Physical Details
<b>Position:</b>	090
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.</li> <li>3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.</li> <li>6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.</li> <li>7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.</li> <li>8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.</li> <li>9 If PO417 is present, then PO416 is required.</li> <li>10 If PO418 is present, then PO404 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PO415 is used to indicate the relative layer of this package or range of packages within the layers of packaging. Relative Position 1 (value R1) is the innermost package.</li> <li>2 PO416 is the package identifier or the beginning package identifier in a range of identifiers.</li> <li>3 PO417 is the ending package identifier in a range of identifiers.</li> <li>4 PO418 is the number of packages in this layer.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PO403 - The "Unit or Basis for Measure Code" in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. For example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Data element 356 = "24"; Data element 357 = "12"; Data element 355 = "OZ".</li> <li>2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT.</i></p> <p><i>2. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.</i></p>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PO401	356	Pack	O N0 1/6

The number of inner containers, or number of eaches if there are no inner containers, per outer container

*1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity. Cite the actual quantity or cite one of the following to identify a special condition applicable to the unit pack quantity.*

*2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-1C code BLK).*

*3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-1C code YYY).*

*4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-1C code ZZ).*

PO402 357 **Size** X R 1/8

Size of supplier units in pack

*Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.*

PO403 355 **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** X ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO404 103 **Packaging Code** X AN 3/5

Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Form, Part 2: Packaging Material; if the Data Element is used, then Part 1 is always required  
Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO405 187 **Weight Qualifier** O ID 1/2

Code defining the type of weight

*Use any code other than code Z.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO406 384 **Gross Weight per Pack** X R 1/9

Numeric value of gross weight per pack

*Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal point.*

PO407 355 **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** X ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO408 385 **Gross Volume per Pack** X R 1/9

Numeric value of gross volume per pack

*Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.*

PO409 355 **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** X ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO410 82 **Length** X R 1/8

Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position

PO411 189 **Width** X R 1/8

Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position

PO412 65 **Height** X R 1/8

Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position

*Use to specify the depth of the container.*

	<b>PO413</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
	<b>PO414</b>	<b>810</b>	<b>Inner Pack</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0 1/6</b>
			The number of eaches per inner container		
			<i>1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers in an intermediate container.</i>		
			<i>2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-1C code AAA).</i>		
			<i>3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See method of preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-1C code XXX).</i>		
			<i>4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-1C code YYY).</i>		
			<i>5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-1C code ZZZ).</i>		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PO415</b>	<b>752</b>	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PO416</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/20</b>
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PO417</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN 1/20</b>
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>PO418</b>	<b>1470</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0 1/9</b>
			A generic number		

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 100  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.*

**Data Element Summary**

M	Ref. Des. REF01	Data Element	Name	Attributes
		128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number	<i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>
		2S	Catalog	
		2Y	Wage Determination	<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.</i>
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)	<i>Use to indicate the Statement of Work number or number within the Statement of Work where additional information can be found. If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>
		82	Data Item Description (DID) Reference	
		83	Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN)	
		97	Package Number	
		9B	Repriced Line Item Reference Number	<i>1. Use to indicate a special price authorization number.</i>  <i>2. When used, code 1A should be used in PER01 in the 2/PER/110 segment and code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i>
		9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code	<i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		AH	Agreement Number	<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.</i>
		BCI	Basic Contract Line Item Number	<i>Use to indicate a line item/sub line item number in the basic award instrument cited in BEG03 to which the line item in PO101 pertains.</i>

BL	Government Bill of Lading
DG	Drawing Number
EV	Receiver Identification Number
	<i>Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NICP, Navy Inventory Control Point.</i>
HF	Engineering Data List
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code
IL	Internal Order Number
	<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item
	<i>Use to indicate an end item to which a line item pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K0	Approval Code
	<i>Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
KL	Contract Reference
	<i>For a Contract Data Requirements List data item, use to indicate the reference in the contract that generates the requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph).</i>
KS	Solicitation
	<i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.</i>
KV	Distribution Statement Code
	<i>Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.</i>
LT	Lot Number
MU	Military Specification (MILSPEC) Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code
	<i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.</i>
PG	Product Group
	<i>1. Use to indicate a North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code. When this code is used, the code cited in REF02 can be found at <a href="http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html">http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html</a>.</i>
	<i>2. The NAICS code MUST be 6 digits. If the NAICS code is less than 6 digits, add a trailing zero.</i>
PH	Priority Rating
	<i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PID	Program Identification Number
PL	Price List Number

	<i>Use to indicate a Defense Supply Center Philadelphia Distribution and Pricing Agreement number applicable to the line item.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>  <i>2. When used, cite the related transaction set's unique number in REF02 and cite the X12 transaction set designator of the related transaction set, e.g., 841, in REF03.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number <i>Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument which relates to another line item, e.g., payment for the line item is dependent on approval of another line item.</i>
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a Military Standard (MIL-STD). When used, cite the standard number in REF02, e.g., ASTM D3951, and, if necessary, further identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W1	Disposal Turn-In Document Number
W2	Weapon System Number <i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
W8	Suffix <i>Revised code W8 note as follows: Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
WJ	Pre-Award Survey <i>Use this code to indicate the number of a pre-award survey.</i>
WL	Federal Supply Classification Code

			XC	Cargo Control Number <i>Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>		
			XE	Transportation Priority Number		
			XY	Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number <i>Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.</i>		
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		X	AN 1/30
				Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier <i>If the document has a revision or an extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.</i>		
	REF03	352	<b>Description</b>		X	AN 1/80
				A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.</i> <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b>		O	
				To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier		
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>		M	ID 2/3
				Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		M	AN 1/30
				Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>		X	ID 2/3
				Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		X	AN 1/30
				Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>		X	ID 2/3
				Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04006	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>		X	AN 1/30
				Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
**Position:** 110  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 3  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to provide names and communication numbers for points of contact applicable to a line item and which are not associated with an address.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PER01	366 Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		1A Review/Repricing Contact	
			<i>1. Use to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for the line item in this PO1 loop, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price. In this instance, PER02 MUST be used.</i>
			<i>2. When used, code SPC should be used in CTP02 in the 2/CTP/040 segment within the P01 loop of the line items that are authorized a special price. If applicable, include the authorization number provided by the selling party in REF01 in the 1/REF/350 or 2/REF/100 segment citing code 9B in REF01.</i>
		AU Report Authorizer	
			<i>1. Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
			<i>2. Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.</i>
		BD Buyer Name or Department	
			<i>Use to indicate the Grants Management Specialist.</i>
		PI Preparer	
			<i>1. Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
			<i>2. Use this code when PO106 code EF is used.</i>
	PER02	93 Name	O AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
			<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.</i>
	PER03	365 Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		AU Defense Switched Network	
		EM Electronic Mail	
		FX Facsimile	
		IT International Telephone	

				<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE		Telephone
				<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
				<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
				<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>
		AU		Defense Switched Network
		EM		Electronic Mail
		FX		Facsimile
		IT		International Telephone
				<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE		Telephone
				<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
				<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
				<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>
		AU		Defense Switched Network
		EM		Electronic Mail
		FX		Facsimile
		IT		International Telephone
				<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE		Telephone
				<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
				<i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>
<b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN 1/20</b>
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number		
				<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title or office symbol of the party cited in PER02.</i>

**Segment:** SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information  
**Position:** 130  
**Loop:** SAC Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
  - 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
  - 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
  - 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
  - 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
  - 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
  - 8 If SAC16 is present, then SAC15 is required.

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
  - 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
  - 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
  - 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
  - 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
  - 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
  - 7 SAC16 is used to identify the language being used in SAC15.

- Comments:**
- 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
  - 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to as "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.

- Notes:**
1. Use this segment to identify services, allowances, or charges and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services, allowances, or charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.
  2. When PO106 in the 2/PO1/010 segment is code ZZ, at least one iteration of this segment is REQUIRED, with SAC02 citing an appropriate code that identifies the purpose of the miscellaneous charge.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		
M	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
			Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
		A	Allowance	
			<i>Use to indicate an allowance or a discount.</i>	
		C	Charge	
		N	No Allowance or Charge	
			<i>Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.</i>	
	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
			Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
			<i>Any code may be used. The following is a preferred list.</i>	

**A310 Air Express Charge**  
**A320 Air Transportation Charge**  
**A480 Assembly**  
**B180 Cleaning Charge**  
**B870 Customs Charge**  
**B940 Cutting Charge**  
**C000 Defective Allowance**  
**C240 Disconnect Charge**  
**C260 Discount-Incentive**

*Use to indicate that the contractor offers a discount when payment is made using the government credit card. Identify the discount as a total monetary value in SAC05, or as a percent in SAC06/07, or as a monetary rate in SAC08.*

**C300 Discount-Special**

*Use to indicate an incremental quantity discount. An incremental quantity discount applies only to the quantity units within its specified range. Successive incremental discounts are applied against a total order quantity. For example, if different discounts are given for quantities, 1 -10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, etc., use of this code implies that for a quantity of 25, the first discount applies to the first 10 units, the second discount applies to the next 10 units and the third discount applies to the last 5 units.. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the F910 step ladder discount that applies a single discount to the total line item quantity.*

**C310 Discount**

*Use to indicate a general discount not related to a quantity or purchase amount. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 or a monetary value discount in SAC08. This general discount is not used in combination with C300 or F910. Do not include any general discount within the C300 or F910 discount considerations.*

**C330 Distribution Fee**

**C370 Diversion Charge**

**C580 Emergency Service**

**C590 Emergency Surcharge**

**C830 Expanded Service**

*Use to indicate the cost for service beyond the basic area. Identify the cost in SAC05 and the area in SAC09/10/11.*

**C880 Expediting Premium**

**D170 Free Goods**

*Use to indicate a quantity provided at no cost if a specified quantity or monetary value is purchased, e.g., buy \$100.00 and get 1 free; or buy 10, get 1 free. When a monetary value is used, identify the "buy" monetary amount in SAC05. When a specified quantity is used, identify the "free" quantity in SAC10 and the "buy" quantity in SAC11.*

**D290 Full Truck allowance**

**D340 Goods and Services Charge.**

**D440 Groupage Discount**

*Use to indicate a discount applicable to a line item total purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 2 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. When a threshold is used, specify the threshold SAC10. When a range is used, specify the range in SAC10/11.*

**D500 Handling**

**D530 Hazardous Cargo Charge**

**D660 Hook-up charge**  
**D820 Inside Delivery**  
**D870 Inspection**  
**D890 Installation and Training**  
**D900 Installation**  
**E340 Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge**  
*Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.*

**E400 Loading (Labor Charges)**  
**E930 One-Day Service**  
**F150 Packaging Service**  
**F460 Postage**  
**F560 Premium Transportation**  
**F830 Proof of Delivery**  
*Use to indicate a charge for the preparation of a DD Form 250.*

**F910 Quantity Discount**  
*Use to indicate a step ladder discount applicable to a quantity range. The discount specified for the quantity range containing the total line item quantity is the discount to be applied to the unit price. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the C300 incremental discount that applies to that portion of the total line item quantity within each increment.*

**G030 Reconnect Charge**  
**G350 Rents and Leases**  
**G470 Restocking Charge**  
**G530 Rework**  
**G580 Royalties**  
**G600 Same-Day Service**  
**G610 Saturday Delivery**  
**G660 Scrap Allowance**  
**G740 Service Charge**  
*Use to indicate a basic charge for a service call. If the charge varies by distance, e.g., a set price within a 25 mile range, another price within a 50 mile range, etc. use SAC09/10/11 to provide that information.*

**G760 Set-up**  
**G870 Shrink Wrap Charge**  
**H000 Special Allowance**  
**H030 Special Credit**  
*Use to indicate the portion of a lease amount that is credited toward the purchase price on an Lease With Option to Purchase (LWOP). Use SAC06/07 to identify a percent or SAC08 to identify a discrete amount.*

**H110 Special Packaging**  
**H170 Special Tooling Charge**  
**H430 Storage**  
**H540 Supplemental Items**  
*Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).*

**H550 Surcharge**  
**H680 Tax - Governmental**  
**H700 Tax - Local Tax**  
**H770 Tax - State Tax**  
**H850 Tax**  
**H990 Testing Services Charge**  
**I260 Transportation Direct Billing**  
**I330 Two-Day Service**  
**I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)**

		<b>I590 Warranties</b>	
		<b>ZZZZ Use to indicate a training charge.</b>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	SAC03	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> X ID 2/2 Code identifying the agency assigning the code values
Not Used	SAC04	1301	<b>Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code</b> X AN 1/10 Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
	SAC05	610	<b>Amount</b> O N2 1/15 Monetary amount
<b>1. When SAC02 is code D170, identify the "buy" monetary value to obtain free goods, if applicable. For all other SAC02 codes, see semantic note 2.</b>			
<b>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</b>			
	SAC06	378	<b>Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier</b> X ID 1/1 Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated
		2	Item Net Cost <i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the line item total amount.</i>
		5	Base Price per Unit <i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the line item unit price.</i>
		Z	Mutually Defined <i>When SAC02 is code H030, use to indicate the credit percentage applied to a lease amount.</i>
	SAC07	332	<b>Percent</b> X R 1/6 Percent expressed as a percent <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3.</i>
	SAC08	118	<b>Rate</b> O R 1/9 Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified <b>1. See semantic note 3.</b>
<b>2. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</b>			
	SAC09	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> X ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <b>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</b>
<b>2. When code M4 is cited and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount in SAC10 shall be stated as the currency identified in CUR02.</b>			
<b>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</b>			
	SAC10	380	<b>Quantity</b> X R 1/15 Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. Numeric value of quantity <b>1. When SAC02 is code C300, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in an incremental quantity discount.</b>

			<p>2. When SAC02 is code C830, use to identify the minimum distance.</p> <p>3. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "free" quantity.</p> <p>4. When SAC02 is code D440, use to identify the line item total purchase amount that results in a discount.</p> <p>5. When SAC02 is code F910, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in a step ladder discount.</p> <p>6. When SAC02 is code G740, use to identify the distance applicable to a service charge, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the quantity to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies. In most instances this quantity will be 1, but if a greater quantity applies, cite that quantity.</p>
	SAC11	380	<p><b>Quantity</b> O R 1/15</p> <p>Numeric value of quantity</p> <p>1. Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 are used together to identify a range except when SAC02 is code D170.</p> <p>2. When SAC02 is code C300 or F910, use to identify the upper end of the quantity range associated with SAC10.</p> <p>3. When SAC02 is code C830, use to identify the maximum distance, if applicable.</p> <p>4. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "buy" quantity, if applicable.</p> <p>5. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the upper end of a quantity range to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies.</p>
Not Used	SAC12	331	<p><b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b> O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge</p>
	SAC13	127	<p><b>Reference Identification</b> X AN 1/30</p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p>1. If the discount, allowance, charge, or no charge service applies to a specific delivery zone, identify the zone in this data element. The delivery zones and locations within each zone are identified in the 1/N1/310 loop.</p> <p>2. To comply with X12 syntax, if SAC14 contains data that is not applicable to a specific delivery zone, cite the word "ALL" in this data element.</p>
	SAC14	770	<p><b>Option Number</b> O AN 1/20</p> <p>A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered</p> <p>When SAC02 is code C300, D440, or F910, and the discount can be earned by combining quantities or purchase amounts from line items in a discount group, use this data element to identify the discount group, e.g., DG-A.</p>
Not Rec	SAC15	352	<p><b>Description</b> X AN 1/80</p> <p>A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content</p> <p>1. Use, if necessary, to provide text information related to the information provided within this segment.</p> <p>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</p>
Not Used	SAC16	819	<p><b>Language Code</b> O ID 2/3</p> <p>Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)</p>

**Segment:** **CSH** Sales Requirements

**Position:** 142  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
  - 2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either CSH09 or CSH10 is present, then the other is required.

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
  - 2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is charged.
  - 3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
  - 4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to specify requirements that apply to a specific line item. When the requirements apply to all of the line items, use the 1/CSH/110 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	O ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	<i>Use only with DTM01 or SCH05 code 996.</i>
		P4 Do Not Preship	<i>Use only when DTM01 or SCH05 is code 064 or 106, or when LDT01 is code AY.</i>
		SC Ship Complete	<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted. The absence of this code indicates that partial quantities may be shipped.</i>
		SI Ship In-Place	
CSH02	306	Action Code	O ID 1/2
		Code indicating type of action	
		B Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 610	
		G Cancel Entire Order/Item	
CSH03	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>1. Use to identify a maximum total line item amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item or balance of the line item that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>	
		<i>2: When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	
Not Used	CSH04	508 Account Number	O AN 1/35
		Account number assigned	
Not Used	CSH05	373 Date	O DT 8/8
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
	CSH06	559 Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		AX ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12	
	CSH07	560 Special Services Code	X ID 2/10

Code identifying the special service

*Use to identify a special delivery condition.*

NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery

*Use to indicate that the consignee or other shipping contact must be notified in order to schedule a shipment. When used, provide the contact communication number in the 2/PER/400 segment citing code NT, for the shipping instructions contact, or RE, for the shipment scheduling contact, in PER01.*

Not Used	CSH08	566	<b>Product/Service Substitution Code</b>	O	ID 1/2
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions		
Not Used	CSH09	954	<b>Percent</b>	X	R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal		
Not Used	CSH10	1004	<b>Percent Qualifier</b>	X	ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent		

**Segment:** **INC** **Installment Information**  
**Position:** 165  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify installment billing arrangement

**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 INC02 is the installment period (e.g., months).
- 2 INC03 is the total number of installments.
- 3 INC04 is the number of the current installment.
- 4 INC05 is the installment balance after the current installment is applied.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify that recurring payments are authorized to be made by the paying office for the line item, and to identify the frequency of the payments, the maximum number of payments and the amount of the recurring payment. If the recurring payments apply to all of the line items, use the 1/INC/145 segment.*

*2. When this segment is used, at least two iterations of the 2/DTM/210 segment are REQUIRED with DTM01 citing codes 193 and 194.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	INC01	336	<b>Terms Type Code</b> Code identifying type of payment terms 04 Deferred or Installment <i>Use this code to indicate that recurring payments are authorized.</i>	M ID 2/2
M	INC02	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b> To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	M
M	C00101	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken MO Months Q1 Quarter (Time) YR Years	M ID 2/2
Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10

Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
M	INC03	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	M	R 1/15
			<i>Use this data element to specify the maximum number of recurring payments.</i>		
M	INC04	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	M	R 1/15
			<i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, always cite the number 1. The receiving application should disregard the data in this data element.</i>		
	INC05	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount	O	R 1/18
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>1. Use this data element to specify the amount of the recurring payment.</i></li> <li><i>2. The amount shall be the same for each recurring payment but may be prorated based on a shorter period for any recurring payment. The prorated amounts shall be based on the period start/period end dates specified in DTM01 or SCH05 by codes 193/194.</i></li> <li><i>3. When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or the 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i></li> </ol>		

**Segment:** **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

**Position:** 180

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
- 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
- 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
- 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
- 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
- 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
- 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all the line items.*

*2. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for a service without deliverables or construction.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	FOB01	146 Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
		BP Paid by Buyer	<i>Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.</i>
		PE Prepaid and Summary Bill	<i>Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.</i>
		PP Prepaid (by Seller)	<i>Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.</i>
		PS Paid by Seller	<i>Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.</i>
	FOB02	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
			<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>
		DE Destination (Shipping)	
		FV Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)	
		IT Intermediate FOB Point	<i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IF in N101.</i>
		KE Port of Embarkation	<i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>

KL	Port of Loading	<i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>
KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point	<i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.</i>
OA	Origin (After Loading on Equipment)	<i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.</i>
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)	
TM	Terminal	<i>1. Use to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.</i>
		<i>2. When used, identify the FOB point in FOB03.</i>
W	Worldwide Geographic Location Code	<i>Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.</i>
ZZ	Mutually Defined	<i>Use to indicate an other FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>

	<b>FOB03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>When FOB02 is code TM, use to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.</i>		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>FOB04</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>Transportation Terms Qualifier Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>FOB05</b>	<b>335</b>	<b>Transportation Terms Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 3/3</b>
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility		
	<b>FOB06</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
			Code identifying type of location		
			<i>1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.</i>		
			<i>2. When the inspection point differs, use the 2/LM/620 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 2/N1/350 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.</i>		
			DE Destination (Shipping)		
			OR Origin (Shipping Point)		
			ZZ Mutually Defined		
			<i>1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop, citing code 7M in N101.</i>		

*2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.*

Not Used	FOB07	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	<input type="radio"/>	AN 1/80
Not Used	FOB08	54	<b>Risk of Loss Code</b> Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes	<input type="radio"/>	ID 2/2
Not Used	FOB09	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	AN 1/80

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference  
**Position:** 210  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 10  
**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the I/DTM/150 segment when the dates apply to all of the line items.*

*2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/321 loop or the 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	DTM01	374 Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

002	Delivery Requested	<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>
017	Estimated Delivery	
063	Do Not Deliver After	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>
064	Do Not Deliver Before	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>
077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
106	Required By	<i>Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date specified.</i>
131	Item Contract Effective	<i>Use with code RD8 in DTM05 to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM06.</i>
174	Month Ending	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>
193	Period Start	<i>1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i>  <i>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 194 in DTM01.</i>
194	Period End	<i>1. Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.</i>

	<b>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 193 in DTM01.</b>
275	Approved <i>Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
277	Contract Definition <i>Use this code to indicate the date the Undefined Contract Action will be definitized.</i>
283	Funds Appropriation - Start <b>1. Use this code to indicate the start of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.</b>
	<b>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 284 in DTM01.</b>
284	Funds Appropriation - End <b>1. Use this code to indicate the end of a funding period, e.g., for a grant.</b>
	<b>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 283 in DTM01.</b>
368	Submittal <i>When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.</i>
375	Delivery Start <b>1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</b>
	<b>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 376 in DTM01.</b>
376	Delivery End <b>1. Use to indicate the end date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</b>
	<b>2. When this code is used, there must be another iteration of this segment citing code 375 in DTM01.</b>
600	As Of <i>Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.</i>
601	First Submission <i>Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
602	Subsequent Submission <i>Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
641	Option <i>Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM05/06 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.</i>
937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date <i>Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.</i>
947	Preparation

			<i>Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
	994	Quote	
			<i>When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.</i>
	996	Required Delivery	
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>
<b>DTM02</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 8/8</b>
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
<b>DTM03</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>
<b>DTM04</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
			<i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>
		CT	Central Time
		ET	Eastern Time
		GM	Greenwich Mean Time
		LT	Local Time
		MT	Mountain Time
		PT	Pacific Time
<b>DTM05</b>	<b>1250</b>	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
			<i>Use to qualify the format for a range of dates or times.</i>
		RD8	Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD
		RTM	Range of Time Expressed in Format HHMM-HHMM
<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	
			<i>When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>

**Segment:** **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

**Position:** 250

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
- 5 If TD513 is present, then TD512 is required.
- 6 If TD514 is present, then TD513 is required.
- 7 If TD515 is present, then TD512 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 TD515 is the country where the service is to be performed.

**Comments:**

- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items, use the 1/TD5/240 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b> Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement <b>O ID 1/2</b>
	TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i> <b>X ID 1/2</b>
	TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code <b>X AN 2/80</b>
	TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b> Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> <b>D Parcel Post</b> <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>X ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b> Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity <b>X AN 1/35</b>
Not Used	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b> Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction <b>X ID 2/2</b>
Not Used	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location <b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> <b>X AN 1/30</b>

Not Used	TD509	731	Code which identifies a specific location <b>Transit Direction Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	The point of origin and point of direction <b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b>	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD511	733	Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time <b>Transit Time</b>	X	R 1/4
	TD512	284	The numeric amount of transit time <b>Service Level Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			<i>2. When BEG12 is code 34, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Requirement.</i>		
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
Not Used	TD513	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	X	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier		
Not Used	TD514	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier		
Not Used	TD515	26	<b>Country Code</b>	O	ID 2/3
			Code identifying the country		

**Segment:** **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

**Position:** 270

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 TD405 identifies if a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) exists for this product. A "Y" indicates an MSDS exists for this product; an "N" indicates an MSDS does not exist for this product.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*Use this segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/TD4/260 segment.*

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Use any code, other than code EMR and ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		<i>DA Dangerous</i>	
		<i>EP Expedite</i>	
		<i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FG Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FL Flammable</i>	
		<i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		<i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		<i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		<i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i>	
		<i>NC Notify Consignee before Delivery</i>	
		<i>PG Poisonous Gas</i>	
		<i>PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 1/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
Not Rec	TD404	352 Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	
Not Used	TD405	1073 Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	

**Segment:** **PCT** Percent Amounts  
**Position:** 276  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to carry percentages, other than those associated with a pricing arrangement, that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/PCT/276 segment if the percentages apply to all of the line item.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent	
			18	Percent of Value <i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on cost.</i>
			80	Percentage of Time <i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on hours.</i>
			EF	Escalation Factor <i>Use when CN101 is code FX.</i>
			LM	Limit <i>Use to indicate the percentage of the replacement price above which repair/overhaul of the item identified in the PO1 segment is not cost effective. The replacement price is specified in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i>
			RG	Progress Payment Rate <i>Use to indicate a Progress Payment Rate other than the customary rate.</i>
			RR	Alternate Progress Payment Liquidation Rate
M	PCT02	954	Percent	M R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	
				<i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	280
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1 Mandatory
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all the line items.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</i></p>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88 Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
		L Line Item Only	
M	MAN02	87 Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/48
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87 Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88 Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
		L Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87 Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/48
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87 Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 289  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional (Not Recommended)  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:** *1. Use to provide any plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	<b>Number</b> A generic number	O N0 1/9

**Segment:** **SPI** Specification Identifier  
**Position:** 290  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify those elements of the award instrument that are classified and to specify the level of classification.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SPI01	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.</i> 06 Supplier Proprietary 92 Government Confidential 93 Government Secret 94 Government Top Secret	M ID 2/2
	SPI02	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification <i>1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i> <i>2. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 2/3
	SPI03	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	SPI04	790	<b>Entity Title</b> Title of the data entity <i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	O AN 1/132
Not Used	SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b> The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	O AN 1/80
Not Used	SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b> Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	O ID 1/1
Not Used	SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b> Code identifying purpose of transaction set	O ID 2/2
Not Used	SPI08	755	<b>Report Type Code</b> Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	O ID 2/2
	SPI09	786	<b>Security Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>When SPI01 is code 92, 93, or 94, use to identify the commercial protection</i>	O ID 2/2

*level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.*

		06	Supplier Proprietary		
Not Used	SPI10	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b> Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	SPI11	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b> A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O	AN 1/15
Not Used	SPI12	554	<b>Assigned Number</b> Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	O	N0 1/6
Not Used	SPI13	1322	<b>Certification Type Code</b> Code indicating the type of certification	O	ID 1/1
Not Used	SPI14	1401	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b> Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	O	ID 1/3
Not Used	SPI15	1005	<b>Hierarchical Structure Code</b> Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	O	ID 4/4

**Segment:** **TXI** Tax Information  
**Position:** 291  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify tax information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
- 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
- 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
- 3 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
M	TXI01	963 Tax Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of tax	
		<i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI02	782 Monetary Amount	X R 1/18
		Monetary amount	
		<i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	
	TXI03	954 Percent	X R 1/10
		Percentage expressed as a decimal	
		<i>Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as .0425; 3% will be cited as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
Not Used	TXI04	955 Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	
Not Used	TXI05	956 Tax Jurisdiction Code	X AN 1/10
		Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	
	TXI06	441 Tax Exempt Code	X ID 1/1
		Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	TXI07	662 Relationship Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating the relationship between entities	
		A Add	
		<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total line item amount.</i>	
		D Delete	
		<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total line item amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i>	
		I Included	
		<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is included in the total line item amount.</i>	
	TXI08	828 Dollar Basis For Percent	O R 1/9

Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax

**TXI09 325 Tax Identification Number O AN 1/20**  
Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number

*When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.*

**TXI10 350 Assigned Identification O AN 1/20**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set

*1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.*

*2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.*

**Segment:** **SCH** Line Item Schedule

**Position:** 295  
**Loop:** SCH Optional

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
  - 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
  - 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
  - 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

**Comments:** 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to describe a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to address. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments, use the 2/SCH/415 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SCH01	380	<b>Quantity</b>	Numeric value of quantity	M R 1/15
M	SCH02	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	M ID 2/2
Not Used	SCH03	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O ID 2/3
Not Used	SCH04	93	<b>Name</b>	Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	X AN 1/60
M	SCH05	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	Free-form name	M ID 3/3
				Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
			002	Delivery Requested <i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>	
			017	Estimated Delivery	
			063	Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	
			064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>	
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>	
			106	Required By <i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>	
			174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>	
			193	Period Start	

					<p><i>1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i></p> <p><i>2. When this code is used, code 194 must be cited in SCH08.</i></p>
		358	Cycle Begin		<p><i>When this code is used, code 359 must be cited in SCH08.</i></p>
		375	Delivery Start		<p><i>1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i></p> <p><i>2. When this code is used, code 376 must be cited in SCH08.</i></p>
		996	Required Delivery		<p><i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i></p>
M	SCH06	373	<b>Date</b>	M	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
	SCH07	337	<b>Time</b>	O	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
	SCH08	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
		063	Do Not Deliver After		<p><i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i></p>
		194	Period End		<p><i>When this code is used, code 193 must be cited in SCH05.</i></p>
		359	Cycle End		<p><i>When this code is used, code 358 must be cited in SCH05.</i></p>
		376	Delivery End		<p><i>When this code is used, code 375 must be cited in SCH05.</i></p>
	SCH09	373	<b>Date</b>	X	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
	SCH10	337	<b>Time</b>	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
Not Used	SCH11	326	<b>Request Reference Number</b>	O	AN 1/45
			Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)		
Not Used	SCH12	350	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	O	AN 1/20
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	305
<b>Loop:</b>	PKG Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 equals "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 equals "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 equals "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this segment when packaging requirements apply to specific line items. Use the 1/PKG/220 segment when the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items.</i></p> <p><i>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></p> <p><i>4. Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i></p>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Type</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM Preservation Method	
		PML Preservation Material	
		SMK Special Marking	
		UC Unit Container	

		UCL	Unit Container Level		
		WM	Wrapping Material		
<b>PKG03</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DOD or GSA.</i>			
<b>PKG04</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>Packaging Description Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/7</b>
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-1C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 2/N9/330 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
		<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			
		01	Palletized		
		10	Shrink-wrap		

**Segment:** **LS** Loop Header

**Position:** 320

**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To indicate that the next segment begins a loop

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:** 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.

**Notes:** *Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	<u>Des.</u> LS01	<u>Element</u> 447 Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/6
The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE			
<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>			

**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 321  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and varies by line item. If the delivery schedule applies to all of the line items, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.*

*2. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/210 segment is not used to describe a delivery schedule.*

*3. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:*

*Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l  
QTY\*1J\*50\*EA n/l*

*Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l  
QTY\*1J\*50\*MO n/l*

*Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.*

*LDT\*AY\*90\*DA n/l  
QTY\*1J\*2500\*Q1 n/l  
QTY\*1K\*4\*Q1 n/l  
LDT\*AM\*1\*MO n/l  
QTY\*1J\*1000\*MO n/l  
QTY\*1K\*10\*MO n/l  
LDT\*AK\*1\*MO n/l  
QTY\*1J\*500\*EA n/l*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
		AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment
		AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery
		AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
			<i>Use to indicate a lead time for delivery that is based upon the specific event identified in the 2/MSG/323 segment.</i>
		AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent

				Delivery(ies)	
			AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery	
			AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery	
			AR	From Date of Award to Government Receipt of Bond	
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion	
				<i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>	
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	
				<i>Use this code to indicate the lead time for the approval of an item or the acceptance of an item if different than specified in the Prompt Payment Act.</i>	
			BC	From Date of Award to Commencement of Performance	
			BD	From Date of Award to Date of Option Exercise	
			BE	From Date of Option Exercise to Date of Completion	
			BG	From Date of a Specified Event to Date of Option Exercise	
				<i>Identify the specified event in the 2/MSG/323 segment.</i>	
<b>M</b>	<b>LDT02</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b>		<b>M R 1/15</b>
				Numeric value of quantity	
<b>M</b>	<b>LDT03</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>Unit of Time Period or Interval</b>		<b>M ID 2/2</b>
				Code indicating the time period or interval	
			CY	Calendar Year	
			DA	Calendar Days	
			DW	Work Days	
			KK	Maximum Calendar Days	
				<i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>	
			MO	Month	
			QY	Quarter of a Year	
			SA	Semiannual	
			WK	Weeks	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>LDT04</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>		<b>O DT 8/8</b>
				Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

**Segment:** QTY Quantity  
**Position:** 322  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify quantity information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.  
 2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.*

*2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	QTY01	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of quantity	
		1J Due	<i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>
		1K Time Units	<i>Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>
		SA Shipments	<i>Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.</i>
	QTY02	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
		<i>2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.</i>	
	QTY03	Composite Unit of Measure	O
		To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
M	C00101	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		DA Days	
		<i>When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>	
		MO Months	
		<i>When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>	

**Q1 Quarter (Time)**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

**WK Week**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

**YR Years**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R 1/10
Not Used	QTY04	61	<b>Free-Form Message</b> Free-form information	X	AN 1/30

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 323  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** *When LDT01 is code AI or BG, use to identify the specified event.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	<b>Number</b> A generic number	O N0 1/9

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>REF</b> Reference Identification
<b>Position:</b>	324
<b>Loop:</b>	LDT Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	3
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify identifying information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification IZ Financial Detail Code ACT Accounting Code AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i> AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN) BL Government Bill of Lading FU Fund Code IL Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i> P4 Project Code TG Transportation Control Number (TCN) TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information  
**Position:** 325  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.  
**Notes:** *Use this loop to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) data item.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values DF Department of Defense (DoD)	M ID 2/2
Not Used	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	O AN 1/15

**Segment:** LQ Industry Code  
**Position:** 326  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code Code identifying a specific industry code list FX Frequency <i>Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	O ID 1/3
LQ02	1271	Industry Code Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	X AN 1/30

**Segment:** **LE** Loop Trailer  
**Position:** 327  
**Loop:** PO1 Mandatory  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.  
**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.  
**Notes:** *Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	<u>Des.</u> LE01	<u>Element</u> 447 Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/6
		The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE <i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>N9 Reference Identification</b>
<b>Position:</b>	330
<b>Loop:</b>	N9 Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To transmit identifying information as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.</li> <li>2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.</li> <li>3 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.</li> <li>2 N907 contains data relating to the value cited in N902.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p><i>1. Use this loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/295 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric Alternate identifier and the date MUST be cited in the following MSG segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.</i></p>

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref. Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
M N901	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		5N	Citation of Statute
			<i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which the line item is awarded. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>
		73	Statement of Work (SOW)
			<i>If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the 2/PWK/070 segment can be used to identify how it is being provided.</i>
		ADA	Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation (AIDAR)
		CJ	Clause Number
			<i>1. Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFARS, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>
			<i>2. DO NOT use for a purchasing activity payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i>
		DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
			<i>If the DFARS clause has a Modification, Variation or Deviation, identify that condition in N903 and provide the full clause text in the following MSG segment.</i>
		DHH	Department of Health and Human Services Acquisition Regulation (HHSAR)
		DOA	Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (AGAR)
		DOC	Department of Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR)
		DOE	Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR)
		DOI	Department of Interior Acquisition Regulation (DIAR)

DOJ	Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (JAR)
DOL	Department of Labor Acquisition Regulation (DOLAR)
DOS	Department of State Acquisition Regulation (DOSAR)
DOT	Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR)
DTS	Department of the Treasury Acquisition/Procurement Regulation (TAPR)
DX	Department/Agency Number
	<b><i>1. Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for an Agency payment related clause. Use code H5 in that instance.</i></b>
EC	Circular
	<b><i>Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i></b>
EDA	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR)
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Acquisition Regulation (EPAAR)
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
	<b><i>If the FAR clause has a Modification, Variation or Deviation, identify that condition in N903 and provide the full clause text in the following MSG segment.</i></b>
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
H5	Special Clause
	<b><i>Use this code only to indicate local, purchasing activity or agency payment related information. DO NOT use for a FAR or DFARS payment related clause. Use either code FA or DF in that instance.</i></b>
HT	Code of Federal Regulations
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development Acquisition Regulation (HUDAR)
K7	Paragraph Number
	<b><i>1. Use to provide information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for payment related information. Use code H5 for that purpose.</i></b>
KD	Special Instructions Number
	<b><i>1. Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency, or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for payment related special instructions. Use code H5 for that purpose.</i></b>
KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
	<b><i>DO NOT use for payment related terms and conditions. Use code H5 for that purpose.</i></b>
KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
	<b><i>1. Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i></b>
	<b><i>2. DO NOT use for payment related terms and conditions. Use code H5 for that purpose.</i></b>

NAS National Aeronautics and Space Administration FAR Supplement (NFS)  
 VB Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)  
 XY Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number

*Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.*

N902	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	X	AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
N903	369	<b>Free-form Description</b>	X	AN 1/45
		Free-form descriptive text		
		<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>		
		<i>2. When N901 is code XY, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>		
		<i>3. When N901 is code DF or FA and the clause has a Modification, Variation, or Deviation, identify that condition by citing "VAR" for Modification and Variations, and "DEV" for Deviation.</i>		
		<i>4. Use also to carry additional information related to the reference cited in N901.</i>		
		<i>5. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		
N904	373	<b>Date</b>	O	DT 8/8
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
		<i>Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>		
Not Used	N905	337 <b>Time</b>	X	TM 4/8
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	N906	623 <b>Time Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow		
Not Used	N907	C040 <b>Reference Identifier</b>	O	
		To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier		
Not Used	C04001	128 <b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M	ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04002	127 <b>Reference Identification</b>	M	AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
Not Used	C04003	128 <b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04004	127 <b>Reference Identification</b>	X	AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
Not Used	C04005	128 <b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	X	ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification		

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 340  
**Loop:** N9 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.
2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.
3. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:
  - a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier with date if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.
  - b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.
4. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I (Apr 1984)|3|  
 MSG\*1. 30|  
 MSG\*2. 30 Sep 1995|*

5. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

*MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I|3|30|Sep 30, 1995|Jan 15, 1995|*

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	Des.	Element	Name	
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

**Segment:** **N1** Name

**Position:** 350

**Loop:** N1 Optional

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
- 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

- 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
- 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

**Notes:**

1. *Use the loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.*
2. *Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.*
3. *When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element Name	
M	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
	Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
	28 Subcontractor	<i>This code may be used to identify the vendor who is providing the item or service identified in the 2/PO1/010 segment and who is authorized to bill and be paid for the item or service.</i>
	31 Postal Mailing Address	<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>
	56 Servicing Dealer	<i>Use to indicate a dealer who services a product. This is the location to obtain service, such as a repair.</i>
	61 Performed At	<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance for this line item when other than the address identified with code SE or FA in the 1/N1/310 segment.</i>
	7D Contracting Officer Representative	
	7G Hazardous Material Office	<i>Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.</i>
	7H Government Furnished Property FOB Point	
	7L Preliminary Inspection Location	<i>Use to indicate the inspection location for a first</i>

	<b>article.</b>
7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.</i>
7P	Transportation Office
88	Approver <i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
9P	Investigator <i>Use to indicate the principal Grant Investigator's organization if other than the selling party.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address <i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
AF	Authorized Accepting Official <i>Use this code to identify the organization that is authorized to accept the goods or services. When used, NI03 must cite code 1, 9 or 10.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party <i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
CY	Country <i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies.</i>
DL	Dealer <i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor <i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
FA	Facility <i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE in the 1/NI/310 segment.</i>
HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient <i>Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
IF	International Freight Forwarder <i>Use in conjunction with the 2/FOB/180 segment, FOB02 code IT.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager <i>Use to indicate the Government organization responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>When FOB02 is code KE, KL, or ZZ, use to specify the other FOB point.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless</i>

*it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.*

KZ	Acceptance Location	<i>Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location	<i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address which is neither origin nor destination.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency	<i>Use to indicate the inspection activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
P1	Preparer	<i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice	
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services	<i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
PP	Property	<i>Use this code to indicate the Government Property Office.</i>
PR	Payer	<i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address	
R6	Requester	<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
RI	Remit To	<i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from the contractor's address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
ST	Ship To	<i>If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102 and in N401, cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N402, and cite the zip code in N403.</i>
SV	Service Performance Site	<i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed.</i>
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results	
VN	Vendor	<i>When BEG02 is code KA, KB, KD, KE, KI, KQ, or KR, this code may be used to identify the vendor who is providing the item or service identified in the 2/PO1/010 segment. This code may be used in those instances when a award is made to a consortium but the item or service is provided by a member of the consortium.</i>
X2	Party to Perform Packaging	
Z4	Owning Inventory Control Point	
Z7	Mark-for Party	
ZD	Party to Receive Reports	

			Free-form name	
<b>Rec</b>	<b>N103</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			1 D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet	
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
			9 D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix	
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
			10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
			<i>Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>	
			33 Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	
			38 Country Code	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code CY and cite the 2 position ISO 3166 country code in N104.</i>	
			A2 Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)	
<b>Rec</b>	<b>N104</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b>	<b>X AN 2/80</b>
			Code identifying a party or other code	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>N105</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code describing entity relationship	
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>N106</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/3</b>
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	

**Segment:** N2 Additional Name Information  
**Position:** 360  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N201	93	Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93	Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60

**Segment:** N3 Address Information  
**Position:** 370  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M AN 1/55
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O AN 1/55

**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**  
**Position:** 380  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name	
		<i>When the address is a military overseas post office cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/15
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country	
		<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
Not Used	N405	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	N406	310 Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	

**Segment:** QTY Quantity  
**Position:** 383  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify quantity information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.  
 2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*When N101 is code ST and the contract deliverable is data, a report, or similar intangible product that is to be distributed, use this segment to identify the quantity of regular, draft or reproducible copies required.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	QTY01	673	<b>Quantity Qualifier</b> Code specifying the type of quantity 52 Number of Originals <i>Use to indicate regular copies.</i> K6 Drafts KF Duplicates <i>Use to indicate reproducible copies.</i>	M ID 2/2
	QTY02	380	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	X R 1/15
Not Used	QTY03	C001	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b> To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	O
Not Used	C00101	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	M ID 2/2
Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15

Not Used	C00112	649	Power to which a unit is raised <b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value <b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <b>Exponent</b>	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	Power to which a unit is raised <b>Multiplier</b>	O R 1/10
Not Used	QTY04	61	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value <b>Free-Form Message</b>	X AN 1/30
			Free-form information	

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 390  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 12  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or a code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*

#### Data Element Summary

M	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
			IZ Financial Detail Code	
			ACT Accounting Code	
			AT Appropriation Number	
			<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			BL Government Bill of Lading	
			FU Fund Code	
			IL Internal Order Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
			P4 Project Code	
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
			XE Transportation Priority Number	
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	REF03	352	<b>Description</b>	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b>	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	X AN 1/30

			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04005</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **PER** Administrative Communications Contact  
**Position:** 400  
**Loop:** N1 Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 3  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

*Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PER01	366 Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		AV Advisor	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code KG to indicate the Government technical representative who will work with the contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>
		CD Contract Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7D to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>
		HM Hazardous Material Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 7G.</i>
		IC Information Contact	<i>Use with an applicable N101 code to indicate an information point of contact when no other code applies.</i>
		KC Accepting Official	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>
		NT Notification Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST and CSH07 in the 2/CSH/142 segment cites code NC, to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.</i>
		PP Program Manager	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Includes Grants Project Officer</li> <li>2. Use in conjunction with N101 code KG.</li> </ol>
		RE Receiving Contact	<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code ST and CSH07 in the 2/CSH/142 segment cites code NC, to indicate the party to be contacted for to schedule a shipment.</i>
	PER02	93 Name	O AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
	PER03	365 Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	

		AU	Defense Switched Network	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<b><i>Include the country code.</i></b>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<b><i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i></b>	
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>		<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
			<b><i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i></b>	
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>		<b>X ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
			<b><i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i></b>	
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<b><i>Include the country code.</i></b>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<b><i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i></b>	
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>		<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
			<b><i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i></b>	
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>		<b>X ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
			<b><i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i></b>	
		AU	Defense Switched Network	
		EM	Electronic Mail	
		FX	Facsimile	
		IT	International Telephone	
			<b><i>Include the country code.</i></b>	
		TE	Telephone	
			<b><i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i></b>	
<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>		<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
			<b><i>All numbers, other than those associated with code EM, shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i></b>	
<b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>		<b>O AN 1/20</b>
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number		

*Use, if necessary, to provide the title or office symbol of the party cited in PER02.*

Segment: **SCH** Line Item Schedule

Position: 415

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 200

Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item

Syntax Notes: 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.  
2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.  
3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.  
4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

Comments: 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Notes: *Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.*

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	Des.	Element	Name	
M	SCH01	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
Not Used	SCH04	93	Name	X AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002	Delivery Requested	<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
		106	Required By	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>
		174	Month Ending	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>
		193	Period Start	

					<p><i>1. Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i></p> <p><i>2. When this code is used, code 194 must be cited in SCH08.</i></p>
		358	Cycle Begin		<p><i>When this code is used, code 359 must be cited in SCH08.</i></p>
		375	Delivery Start		<p><i>1. Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i></p> <p><i>2. When this code is used, code 376 must be cited in SCH08.</i></p>
		996	Required Delivery		<p><i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i></p>
M	SCH06	373	<b>Date</b>	M	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
	SCH07	337	<b>Time</b>	O	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
	SCH08	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
		063	Do Not Deliver After		<p><i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i></p>
		194	Period End		<p><i>When this code is used, code 193 must be cited in SCH05.</i></p>
		359	Cycle End		<p><i>When this code is used, code 3348 must be cited in SCH05.</i></p>
		376	Delivery End		<p><i>When this code is used, code 375 must be cited in SCH05.</i></p>
	SCH09	373	<b>Date</b>	X	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
	SCH10	337	<b>Time</b>	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>		
Not Used	SCH11	326	<b>Request Reference Number</b>	O	AN 1/45
			Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)		
Not Used	SCH12	350	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	O	AN 1/20
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set		

**Segment:** **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

**Position:** 430

**Loop:** N1 Optional

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
- 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
- 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
- 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
- 5 If TD513 is present, then TD512 is required.
- 6 If TD514 is present, then TD513 is required.
- 7 If TD515 is present, then TD512 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 TD515 is the country where the service is to be performed.

**Comments:**

- 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the transportation method applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes	
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	TD501	133	<b>Routing Sequence Code</b> Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement <b>O ID 1/2</b>
	TD502	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b> Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67) 10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i> <b>X ID 1/2</b>
	TD503	67	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code <b>X AN 2/80</b>
	TD504	91	<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b> Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> <i>D Parcel Post</i> <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. <b>X ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b> Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity <b>X AN 1/35</b>
Not Used	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b> Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction <b>X ID 2/2</b>
Not Used	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location <b>O ID 1/2</b>
Not Used	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> Code which identifies a specific location <b>X AN 1/30</b>

Not Used	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b> The point of origin and point of direction	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b> Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b> The numeric amount of transit time	X	R 1/4
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. When BEG12 is code 34, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Requirement.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD513	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD514	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	O	ID 2/2
Not Used	TD515	26	<b>Country Code</b> Code identifying the country	O	ID 2/3

**Segment:** **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)

**Position:** 450

**Loop:** N1 Optional

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 TD405 identifies if a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) exists for this product. A "Y" indicates an MSDS exists for this product; an "N" indicates an MSDS does not exist for this product.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.*

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<b>TD401</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>Special Handling Code</b> Code specifying special transportation handling instructions <i>Use any code, other than code EMR and ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.</i> <b>AMM</b> A.M. Delivery Requirement <b>DA</b> Dangerous <b>EP</b> Expedite <b>EX</b> Explosive Flammable Gas <b>FG</b> Flammable Gas <b>FL</b> Flammable <b>FP</b> Flammable Poison Gas <b>HM</b> Endorsed as Hazardous Material <b>LT</b> Less Than Full Carload <b>LTT</b> Less Than Truckload <b>NC</b> Notify Consignee before Delivery <b>PG</b> Poisonous Gas <b>PMM</b> P.M. Delivery Requirement Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
<b>TD402</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>Hazardous Material Code Qualifier</b> Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209) <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>X ID 1/1</b>
<b>TD403</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>Hazardous Material Class Code</b> Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	<b>X AN 1/4</b>
<b>Not Rec</b>	<b>TD404</b>	<b>352</b> <b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>TD405</b>	<b>1073</b> <b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b> Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	<b>O ID 1/1</b>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	460
<b>Loop:</b>	N1 Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 equals "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 equals "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 equals "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Use this segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.</i></li> <li>2. <i>Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i></li> <li>3. <i>The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i></li> <li>4. <i>Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and citing the corresponding code U in PKG04.</i></li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Type</u>
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC Intermediate Container	
		OPI Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK Packing	
		<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM Preservation Method	
		PML Preservation Material	
		SMK Special Marking	
		UC Unit Container	

		UCL	Unit Container Level		
		WM	Wrapping Material		
<b>PKG03</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)		
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DOD or GSA.</i>			
<b>PKG04</b>	<b>754</b>	<b>Packaging Description Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/7</b>
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product			
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-1C).</i>			
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>			
<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 2/N9/330 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
		<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			
		01	Palletized		
		10	Shrink-wrap		

**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time  
**Position:** 462  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and the ship-to address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/321 loop.*

*2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:*

*Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*50\*EA n/l*

*Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*50\*MO n/l*

*Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.*

*LDT\*AY\*90\*DA n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*2500\*Q1 n/l  
 QTY\*1K\*4\*Q1 n/l  
 LDT\*AM\*1\*MO n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*1000\*MO n/l  
 QTY\*1K\*10\*MO n/l  
 LDT\*AK\*1\*MO n/l  
 QTY\*1J\*500\*EA n/l*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment
		AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
			<i>When this code is used, identify the specified event in the 2/MSG/468 segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/400 segment.</i>
		AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)
		AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery

AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery
AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion
	<i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>
AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item
	<i>Use this code to indicate the lead time for the approval of an item or the acceptance of an item if different than specified in the Prompt Payment Act.</i>
BC	From Date of Award to Commencement of Performance
BD	From Date of Award to Date of Option Exercise
BE	From Date of Option Exercise to Date of Completion
BG	From Date of a Specified Event to Date of Option Exercise
	<i>Identify the specified event in the 2/MSG/468 segment</i>

**M LDT02 380 Quantity M R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

**M LDT03 344 Unit of Time Period or Interval M ID 2/2**

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY	Calendar Year
DA	Calendar Days
DW	Work Days
KK	Maximum Calendar Days
	<i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>
MO	Month
QY	Quarter of a Year
SA	Semiannual
WK	Weeks

**Not Used LDT04 373 Date O DT 8/8**

Date expressed as CCYYMMDD

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	464
<b>Loop:</b>	LDT Optional
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Use this segment to identify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.</i></li> <li>2. <i>Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</i></li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Element	Name	Attributes
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

**Segment:** **QTY** Quantity  
**Position:** 466  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify quantity information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.  
 2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.*

*2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	QTY01	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of quantity	
		1J Due	<i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>
		1K Time Units	<i>Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.</i>
		52 Number of Originals	<i>Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>
		K6 Drafts	<i>Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.</i>
		KF Duplicates	<i>Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered.</i>
		SA Shipments	<i>Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.</i>
	QTY02	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
		<i>2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.</i>	
	QTY03	Composite Unit of Measure	O
		To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
M	C00101	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

1. Use any code other than code ZZ.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

**DA Days**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

**MO Months**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

**Q1 Quarter (Time)**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

**WK Week**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

**YR Years**

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	C00102	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00103	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00104	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00105	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value		
Not Used	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken		
Not Used	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b>	O	R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised		
Not Used	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b>	O	R 1/10

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>QTY04</b>	<b>61</b>	Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value <b>Free-Form Message</b> Free-form information	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
-----------------	--------------	-----------	---	----------	----------------

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 468  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.  
**Notes:** *When LDT01 is code AI or BG, use to identify the specified event.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	MSG01	933	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	<b>Number</b> A generic number	O N0 1/9

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 469  
**Loop:** LDT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 3  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification IZ Financial Detail Code ACT Accounting Code AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i> AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN) BL Government Bill of Lading FU Fund Code IL Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/DLMS/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i> P4 Project Code TG Transportation Control Number (TCN) TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3
Not Used	C04004	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	C04005	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	X ID 2/3

<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 600  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. This segment can be used to specify the amount associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in PO101 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), and to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line items.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, 29, 8B, 9E, B0, DN, EN, KC, KD, and KY, is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101.

**COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE**

CN101 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CY	33	Target Cost
CA/CY	32	Target Fee
CA/CY	AEG	Minimum Fee
CA/CY	AEH	Maximum Fee
CH	FQ	Contractor Firm Share
CH	FR	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	AEF	Base Fee
CW	AEE	Award Fee
CX	FE	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.
FM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code FM for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	AEH	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	AEG	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	AEF	Base Fee
FH	AEE	Award Fee
FJ/FR/FX/LH/TM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items.
FK	NA	No cost or price information required

**Data Element Summary**

Ref. Data

<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	AMT01	522	M ID 1/3

Code to qualify amount

**1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.**

**2. Codes 1, 29, 8B, DN, KC, KD, and KY are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.**

1	Line Item Total	<i>Use to indicate the line item total amount.</i>
29	Estimated Price	
30	Contract Ceiling	
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount	
33	Original Contract Target Cost	
8B	Provision for Future Purchases	<i>Use to indicate an amount that is contemplated for future placement on this line item.</i>
9E	Specific Performance	<i>When PWK01 in the 2/PWK/070 segment is code RE, use to indicate the amount of the performance bond.</i>
AEE	Award Fee	
AEF	Base Fee	
AEG	Target Profit Floor	
AEH	Target Profit Ceiling	
B0	Bond	<i>When PWK01 in the 2/PWK/070 segment is code RD, use to indicate the amount of the payment bond.</i>
DN	Liability	<i>Use this code to indicate the limitation of government liability for undefinitized contract actions.</i>
EN	Cancellation Fee	<i>When PID04 in the 2/PID/050 segment is code MMY, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount for a multi-year line item.</i>
FE	Fee	
FQ	Firm Contractor Share	<i>Use, in conjunction with CN101 codes CA, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, as applicable.</i>
FR	Estimated Government Share	<i>Use, in conjunction with CN101 codes CA, CY, FB, FC, FF, or FG, as applicable.</i>
K4	Initial Target Fee	
KC	Obligated	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/610 segment to indicate the obligated funds associated with an accounting code.</i>
KD	Undefinitized	<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>
KY	Not-To-Exceed Price	<i>Use this code to indicate the contractor not-to-exceed amount for undefinitized contract actions.</i>
ZQ	Initial Target Cost	

M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M R 1/18
---	-------	-----	-----------------	----------

Monetary amount

**When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 or 2/CUR/020 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign**

*currency identified in CUR02 of the associated segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.*

Not Used AMT03

478

Credit/Debit Flag Code

O ID 1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Identification  
**Position:** 610  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying information  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
- 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.

**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, commitment identification number, etc.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	REF01	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification IZ Financial Detail Code ACT Accounting Code AT Appropriation Number <i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i> AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN) CNO Commitment Number <i>1. Use this code to indicate the Commitment Identification Number (CIN) associated with the obligated amount.</i> <i>2. The CIN is a unique number associated with a specific Line of Accounting (LOA) and used to record and track a commitment in the accounting system.</i> <i>3. The CIN can be no larger than 30 characters.</i> <i>4. For DoD activities, the CIN is REQUIRED and MUST be associated with an obligated amount for the line item. i.e., AMT01 is code KC.</i> FU Fund Code P4 Project Code TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	<b>Reference Identification</b> Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
	REF03	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	<b>Reference Identifier</b> To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b> Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	<b>Reference Identification</b>	M AN 1/30

			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04003</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04004</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04005</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Identification Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 2/3</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
<b>Not Used</b>	<b>C04006</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Identification</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/30</b>
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

**Segment:** **PCT** Percent Amounts  
**Position:** 612  
**Loop:** AMT Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide the target fee or target profit increase/decrease percent.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent	
			9 Other	
				<i>Use this code to indicate the percent increase in the target fee or target profit.</i>
			DF Decrement Factor	
				<i>Use this code to indicate the percent decrease in the target fee or target profit.</i>
M	PCT02	954	Percent	M R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	

**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information  
**Position:** 620  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.  
**Notes:** *Use this loop to provide data that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data, subject to availability of funds, etc.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	LM01	559 Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		DF Department of Defense (DoD)	<i>Use this code in preference to code DD.</i>
		FG Federal Government	<i>When this code is used, cite FP1 in LM02.</i>
	LM02	822 Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>When LM01 is code FG, the code contained in LQ02 comes from the Federal EDI Coding Manual, Federal Procurement Code List One (FP1). This code list can be found at <a href="http://www.fedebiz.gov">http://www.fedebiz.gov</a>, under Resources, Related Documents.</i>	

**Segment:** LQ Industry Code  
**Position:** 630  
**Loop:** LM Optional  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

**Data Element Summary**

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<b>LQ01</b>	<b>1270</b>	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/3</b>
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		6 Special Contract Provision Code	
		<i>Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the line item.</i>	
		7 Quality Assurance Site Code	
		<i>Use to indicate the inspection point.</i>	
		9 Indicator Code	
		<i>Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the line item.</i>	
		A9 Supplementary Address	
		FX Frequency	
		<i>When PO101 begins with an alpha character and DTM01 in the 2/DTM/210 segment cites code 601 or LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 segment cites code AI, use this code to indicate the frequency of subsequent deliveries of a data item.</i>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>LQ02</b>	<b>1271 Industry Code</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
		<i>Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01 or the code list cited in LM02.</i>	

**Segment:** **CTT** Transaction Totals  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:** CTT Optional  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.  
2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	CTT01	354	<b>Number of Line Items</b> Total number of line items in the transaction set <i>Use to identify the total number of PO1 segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	M N0 1/6
	CTT02	347	<b>Hash Total</b> Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element. Example: -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field. <i>Use to identify the sum of the quantities (PO102) for all PO1 segments.</i>	O R 1/10
Not Used	CTT03	81	<b>Weight</b> Numeric value of weight	X R 1/10
Not Used	CTT04	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	X ID 2/2
Not Used	CTT05	183	<b>Volume</b> Value of volumetric measure	X R 1/8
Not Used	CTT06	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	X ID 2/2
Not Used	CTT07	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O AN 1/80

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:** CTT Optional  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

*Use this segment to specify the total value of the award instrument.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code Code to qualify amount	M ID 1/3
			29 Estimated Price <i>Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.</i>	
			30 Contract Ceiling <i>Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.</i>	
			KD Undefined <i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>	
			KY Not-To-Exceed Price	
			TT Total Transaction Amount <i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.</i>	
			TY Total at Complete <i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.</i>	
M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount <i>When CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount identified in this data element is expressed in the foreign currency identified in CUR02 of the 1/CUR/040 segment. In all other instances, the monetary amount is expressed in US dollars.</i>	M R 1/18
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	O ID 1/1

**Segment:** **SE** Transaction Set Trailer  
**Position:** 030  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
M	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	M N0 1/10
M	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set <i>Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.</i>	M AN 4/9